

ECP 2006 DILI 510049

ENRICH

Revised TEI conformant Specification

Deliverable number	<i>D 3.1</i>
Dissemination level	<i>Public</i>
Delivery date	<i>7 Aug 2008</i>
Status	<i>Revision 1</i>
Author(s)	<i>Lou Burnard, James Cummings, Sebastian Rahtz</i>



eContentplus

This project is funded under the *eContentplus* programme¹,
a multiannual Community programme to make digital content in Europe more accessible, usable and exploitable.

¹ OJ L 79, 24.3.2005, p. 1.

Document Version Control

Version	Date	Change Made (and if appropriate reason for change)	Initials of Commentator(s) or Author(s)
0.0	4 Jul 08	Discussion draft	LB, OUSC
0.1	1 Aug 08	Revised after comments from AIP	LB, OUSC

Document Review

Reviewer	Institution	Date and result of the review
Tomáš Psohlavec	AIP	
Tomáš Psohlavec	AIP	01/08/2008 Updated version approved by the Technical Coordinator
Zdeněk Uhlíř	NKP	05/08/2008 Document approved for submission to EC.

Approved By (signature)	Date

Accepted by at European Commission (signature)	Date

CONTENT

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4
1.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4
1.2 CUSTOMIZATION SECTION	5
APPENDIXES	9
1.3 RELAXING SCHEMA.....	10
1.4 XML DTD.....	55

1. Executive Summary

1.1 Executive Summary

This document defines an XML format for the structure of the data which all ENRICH partners will contribute to the Manuscriptorium, either directly or indirectly by means of a harvester or transformation process. It is an application of the TEI Release P5, according to the specification instantiated by the ENRICH ODD.

The schema defined by this document addresses three distinct aspects of a digitized manuscript:

1. metadata describing the original source manuscript
2. metadata describing digitized images of the original source manuscript
3. a transcription of the text contained by the original source manuscript

Within Manuscriptorium, only the first two are required. However, the schema documented here also provides for the third, in the interest of completeness and for the assistance of ENRICH partners wishing to provide richer access facilities to their holdings.

The schema defined by this document is available in [DTD](#), [RelaxNG](#), and [W3C Schema](#) formats from the ENRICH website at the address <http://tei.oucs.ox.ac.uk/ENRICH/ODD/>. These files are also both included as part of this deliverable.

The MASTER and MASTER-X specifications both defined comparatively unconstrained XML formats, which permitted a very wide range of possibilities and did not attempt to constrain (for example) values to any predefined set of values. While appropriate for an interchange format, this approach has some drawbacks.

- there may be wide variation in approaches taken to represent essentially the same phenomenon (e.g.)
- the format appears over complex to novice users, who will only ever want to use a very small subset of the possible tags
- developing software (e.g. stylesheets) for the format becomes unnecessarily complex, since every possibility must be allowed for even though it is unlikely to appear
- accurate searching of the data may be needlessly complicated by the large number of ways of representing e.g. attribute values such as dates

For ENRICH, therefore, we propose to reduce the number of choices and to constrain attribute values where possible. It should be stressed however that

- the resulting schema must remain TEI Conformant: we are only defining a subset
- no constraints will be introduced without full consent from all partners in the project

The overall structure of an ENRICH-conformant XML document may be summarized as follows:

```
<TEI>
  <teiHeader>
<!-- ... metadata describing the manuscript -->
  </teiHeader>
  <facsimile>
```

```

<!-- ... metadata describing the digital images -->
</facsimile>
<text>
<!-- (optional) transcription of the manuscript -->
</text>
</TEI>

```

In Deliverable D3.2, we provide full user-level documentation for the ENRICH encoding scheme. This documentation is generated from the P5 release of the TEI Guidelines together with some revised descriptive material. In the present document we summarize how the TEI P5 Release has been customized.

1.2 Customization Section

We include in the schema the four basic key TEI modules header, core, tei, and textstructure. We also include five specialized modules: msdescription, linking, namesdates, figures, and transr.

All the elements and attributes defined by these modules are included in the Enrich schema, with the following modifications. Firstly, several unwanted elements are deleted. Secondly, some optional attributes have been made compulsory, and their range of possible values are constrained. Finally, the content model for a small number of elements has been simplified to remove unwanted alternatives.

The following elements are deleted: [ab](#), [alt](#), [altGrp](#), [analytic](#), [appInfo](#), [application](#), [biblFull](#), [biblStruct](#), [binaryObject](#), [broadcast](#), [cRefPattern](#), [cb](#), [cell](#), [cit](#), [climate](#), [correction](#), [distinct](#), [email](#), [emph](#), [equipment](#), [equiv](#), [fsdDecl](#), [headItem](#), [headLabel](#), [hyphenation](#), [imprint](#), [interpretation](#), [join](#), [joinGrp](#), [link](#), [linkGrp](#), [listNym](#), [measure](#), [measureGrp](#), [meeting](#), [mentioned](#), [metDecl](#), [metSym](#), [monogr](#), [msItemStruct](#), [namespace](#), [normalization](#), [num](#), [nym](#), [postBox](#), [postCode](#), [q](#), [quotation](#), [recording](#), [recordingStmt](#), [refsDecl](#), [rendition](#), [row](#), [rs](#), [said](#), [samplingDecl](#), [scriptStmt](#), [segmentation](#), [series](#), [soCalled](#), [sp](#), [speaker](#), [stage](#), [state](#), [stdVals](#), [street](#), [table](#), [tagUsage](#), [tagsDecl](#), [teiCorpus](#), [terrain](#), [time](#), [timeline](#), [variantEncoding](#), [when](#).

The [att.global.linking](#) class is also deleted, since we anticipate no need for complex pointing mechanisms.

On the [altIdentifier](#) element, the type attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- former
- partial
- internal
- system
- other

On the [availability](#) element, the status attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- free
- unknown
- restricted

On the [biblScope](#) element, the type attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- volume
- pages

On the [custEvent](#) element, the type attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- check
- conservation
- description
- exhibition
- loan
- photography
- other

On the [decoNote](#) element, the type attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- border
- diagram
- initial
- marginal
- miniature
- mixed
- paratext
- secondary
- other
- illustration
- printmark
- publishmark
- vignette
- frieze
- map
- unspecified

On the [dimensions](#) element, the type attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- leaf
- binding
- slip
- written
- boxed
- unknown

On the [gap](#) element, the reason attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- illegible
- cancelled
- irrelevant

On the [gap](#) element, the `unit` attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- chars
- leaves
- lines
- mm
- pages
- words

On the [handNote](#) element, the `script` attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- carolmin
- textualis
- cursiva
- hybrida
- humbook
- humcursiva
- other

On the [handNote](#) element, the `scope` attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- sole
- major
- minor

On the [hi](#) element, the `rend` attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- hyphenated
- underline
- double-underline
- bold
- caps
- italic
- sup
- rubric

On the [layout](#) element, the `columns` attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

On the [msDesc](#) element, the `xml:id` attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

On the [msDesc](#) element, the `xml:lang` attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

On the [name](#) element, the `type` attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- person
- place
- org
- unknown

On the [objectDesc](#) element, the form attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- codex
- leaf
- scroll
- other

On the [person](#) element, the sex attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

On the [region](#) element, the type attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- parish
- county
- compass
- geog
- state
- unknown

On the [supplied](#) element, the reason attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- omitted
- illegible
- damage
- unknown

On the [supportDesc](#) element, the material attribute is compulsory, and must take one of the following values:

- perg
- chart
- mixed
- unknown

The following changes do not affect TEI conformance since either they affect only optional parts of TEI content models or they involve additional value constraints for TEI attributes:

- On the [textLang](#) element, the mainLang attribute is compulsory, and must take a legal character identifier as value.
- The optional elements xml:id and xml:lang are made mandatory for the [msDesc](#) element.
- The content model of the [msDesc](#) element is changed to remove the possibility of including members of the model.headLike class, such as <head>.
- The content model of the date element is changed to include a schematron rule which enforces an appropriate selection of attributes (one of: when, to and from, or notAfter and notBefore)
- The content model of the recordHist element is changed to remove the possibility of including the <change> element here.

The following changes do affect TEI conformance, and have been proposed as modifications for the next release of TEI P5.

- The elements [origDate](#) and [origPlace](#) are added to the att.typed class

- A new class `att.canonical` is defined which provides attributes `key` and `ref`; elements [author](#), [title](#), and [resp](#) are added to this class.
- The content model for [physDesc](#) is relaxed to permit an initial sequence of `model.pLike` elements before the more specialized components
- The content models for [binding](#) and [bindingDesc](#) are extended to permit `<condition>` in addition to the existing possibilities.

Appendixes

1.3 RELAX NG schema

1.4 XML DTD

1.3 RELAX NG schema

```
namespace a = "http://relaxng.org/ns/compatibility/annotations/1.0"
namespace rng = "http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"
namespace s = "http://www.ascc.net/xml/schematron"
default namespace tei = "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"
namespace teix = "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/Examples"
namespace xlink = "http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink"
namespace xsi = "http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"

# Schema generated from ODD source 2008-08-01T16:17:48Z.

#
macro.paraContent =
  (text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.inter | model.global)*
macro.limitedContent = (text | model.limitedPhrase | model.inter)*
macro.phraseSeq = (text | model.gLike | model.phrase | model.global)*
macro.phraseSeq.limited = (text | model.limitedPhrase | model.global)*
macro.specialPara =
  (text
  | model.gLike
  | model.phrase
  | model.inter
  | model.divPart
  | model.global)*
macro.xtext = (text | model.gLike)*
att.ascribed.attributes = att.ascribed.attribute.who, empty
att.ascribed.attribute.who =

## indicates the person, or group of
##      people, to whom the element content is ascribed.
attribute who {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}?
att.damaged.attributes =
  att.damaged.attribute.extent,
  att.damaged.attribute.hand,
  att.damaged.attribute.agent,
  att.damaged.attribute.degree,
  att.damaged.attribute.group,
  empty
att.damaged.attribute.extent =

## indicates approximately how much text is in the damaged area,
## in letters, minims, inches, or any appropriate unit, where this
## cannot be deduced from the contents of the tag.
attribute extent {
  list {
    xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})+" }
  }
}?
att.damaged.attribute.hand =

## In the case of damage (deliberate defacement, inking out,
##      etc.) assignable to a distinct hand, signifies the hand
##      responsible for the damage.
attribute hand { xsd:anyURI }?
att.damaged.attribute.agent =

## categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.
## Sample values include: 1] rubbing; 2] mildew; 3] smoke
attribute agent { xsd:Name }?
att.damaged.attribute.degree =

## Signifies the degree of damage according to a convenient scale.
## The damage tag with the degree attribute should
## only be used where the text may be read with some confidence; text

## supplied from other sources should be tagged as supplied.
attribute degree { text }?
att.damaged.attribute.group =

## assigns an arbitrary number to each stretch of damage
##      regarded as forming part of the same physical phenomenon.
attribute group { xsd:nonNegativeInteger }?
att.dateable.w3c.attributes =
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period =

## supplies a pointer to some location defining a named
##      period of time within which the dateable item is understood to
##      have occurred.
attribute period { xsd:anyURI }?
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when =

## supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form,
##      e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.
attribute when {
  xsd:date
  | xsd:gYear
  | xsd:gMonth
  | xsd:gDay
  | xsd:gYearMonth
  | xsd:gMonthDay
  | xsd:time
  | xsd:dateTime
}?
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore =

## specifies the earliest possible date for the event in
##      standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.
attribute notBefore {
  xsd:date
  | xsd:gYear
  | xsd:gMonth
  | xsd:gDay
  | xsd:gYearMonth
  | xsd:gMonthDay
  | xsd:time
  | xsd:dateTime
}?
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter =

## specifies the latest possible date for the event in
##      standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.
attribute notAfter {
  xsd:date
  | xsd:gYear
  | xsd:gMonth
  | xsd:gDay
  | xsd:gYearMonth
  | xsd:gMonthDay
  | xsd:time
  | xsd:dateTime
}?
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from =

## indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.
```

```

attribute from {
  xsd:date
  | xsd:gYear
  | xsd:gMonth
  | xsd:gDay
  | xsd:gYearMonth
  | xsd:gMonthDay
  | xsd:time
  | xsd:dateTime
}?
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to =

## indicates the ending point of the period in standard
##          form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.
attribute to {
  xsd:date
  | xsd:gYear
  | xsd:gMonth
  | xsd:gDay
  | xsd:gYearMonth
  | xsd:gMonthDay
  | xsd:time
  | xsd:dateTime
}?
att.dateable.attributes = empty
att.declarable.attributes = att.declarable.attribute.default, empty
att.declarable.attribute.default =

## indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when
## its parent is selected.
[ a:defaultValue = "false" ]
attribute default {

  ## This element is selected if its parent is selected
  "true"
  |
  ## This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the
  ## only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected.
  "false"
}?
att.declaring.attributes = att.declaring.attribute.decls, empty
att.declaring.attribute.decls =

## identifies one or more declarable elements within the
## header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this
## attribute and its content.
attribute decls {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}?
att.divLike.attributes =
att.divLike.attribute.org,
att.divLike.attribute.sample,
att.divLike.attribute.part,
empty
att.divLike.attribute.org =

## (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized.
[ a:defaultValue = "uniform" ]
attribute org {

  ## composite content: i.e. no claim is made about the
  ##          sequence in which the immediate contents of this division
  ##          are to be processed, or their inter-relationships.
  "composite"
  |
  ## uniform content: i.e. the immediate contents of this
  ##          element are regarded as forming a logical unit, to be
  ##          processed in sequence.
  "uniform"
}?
att.divLike.attribute.sample =

## indicates whether this division is a sample of the
##          original source and if so, from which part.
[ a:defaultValue = "complete" ]
attribute sample {

  ## division lacks material present at end in source.
  "initial"
  |
  ## division lacks material at start and end.
  "medial"
  |
  ## division lacks material at start.
  "final"
  |
  ## position of sampled material within original unknown.
  "unknown"
  |
  ## division is not a sample.
  "complete"
}?
att.divLike.attribute.part =

## specifies whether or not the division is fragmented by
##          some other structural element, for example a speech which is
##          divided between two or more verse stanzas.
[ a:defaultValue = "N" ]
attribute part {

  ## (yes) the division is incomplete in some respect
  "Y"
  |
  ## (no) either the division is complete, or no claim is made as to its completeness.
  "N"
  |
  ## (initial) the initial part of an incomplete division
  "I"
  |
  ## (medial) a medial part of an incomplete division
  "M"
  |
  ## (final) the final part of an incomplete division
  "F"
}?
att.duration.w3c.attributes = att.duration.w3c.attribute.dur, empty
att.duration.w3c.attribute.dur =

## (duration) indicates the length of this element in time.
attribute dur { xsd:duration }?
att.editLike.attributes =
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
empty
att.editLike.attribute.cert =

## (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the
##          intervention or interpretation.
attribute cert { "high" | "medium" | "low" | "unknown" }?
att.editLike.attribute.resp =

## (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the
##          intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.
attribute resp {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}

```

```

}
att.editLike.attribute.evidence =

## indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or
## accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.
## Suggested values include: 1] internal; 2] external; 3] conjecture
attribute evidence {

  ## there is internal evidence to support the intervention.
  "internal"
  |
  ## there is external evidence to support the intervention.
  "external"
  |
  ## the intervention or interpretation has been made by
  ## the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their
  ## expertise.
  "conjecture"
  | xsd:Name
}
att.editLike.attribute.source =

## contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the
## sources which support the given reading.
attribute source {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}
att.editLike.attribute.precision =

## characterizes the precision of the specified intervention
## or dating.
attribute precision { "high" | "medium" | "low" | "unknown" }?
att.global.attributes =
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
empty
att.global.attribute.xmlid =

## (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the
## attribute.
attribute xml:id { xsd:ID }?
att.global.attribute.n =

## (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is
## not necessarily unique within the document.
attribute n {
  list {
    xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})+" }+
  }
}
att.global.attribute.xmllang =

## (language) indicates the language of the element content using a
## tag generated according to BCP 47
attribute xml:lang { xsd:language }?
att.global.attribute.rend =

## (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or
## presented in the source text.
attribute rend {
  list {
    xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})+" }+
  }
}
att.global.attribute.xmlbase =

## provides a base URI reference with which applications can
## resolve relative URI references into absolute URI
## references.
attribute xml:base { xsd:anyURI }?
att.handFeatures.attributes =
att.handFeatures.attribute.scribe,
att.handFeatures.attribute.script,
att.handFeatures.attribute.medium,
att.handFeatures.attribute.scope,
empty
att.handFeatures.attribute.scribe =

## gives a standard name or other identifier for the scribe
## believed to be responsible for this hand.
attribute scribe { xsd:Name }?
att.handFeatures.attribute.script =

## characterizes the particular script or writing style used by
## this hand, for example secretary, copperplate, Chancery, Italian, etc.
attribute script {
  list { xsd:Name+ }
}
att.handFeatures.attribute.medium =

## describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. brown, or other
## writing medium, e.g. pencil
attribute medium { xsd:Name }?
att.handFeatures.attribute.scope =

## specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript.
attribute scope {

  ## only this hand is used throughout the manuscript
  "sole"
  |
  ## this hand is used through most of the manuscript
  "major"
  |
  ## this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript
  "minor"
}
att.internetMedia.attributes =
att.internetMedia.attribute.mimeType, empty
att.internetMedia.attribute.mimeType =

## (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME)
media type
attribute mimeType {
  xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})+" }
}
att.naming.attributes =
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
empty
att.naming.attribute.role =

## provides a role for the name
attribute role { xsd:Name }?
att.naming.attribute.key =

## provides an external means
## of locating a full definition for the entity (or entities) being named, such as a database
record key
## or other token.
attribute key { xsd:string }?
att.naming.attribute.ref =

```

```

## (reference) provides an explicit means
## of locating a full definition for the entity being named by means of
## a URI.
attribute ref {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}?
att.naming.attribute.nymRef =

## (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form
## (nym) of the names associated with the object
## named by
## the element bearing it.
attribute nymRef {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}?
att.placement.attributes = att.placement.attribute.place, empty
att.placement.attribute.place =

##
## Suggested values include: 1] infralinear; 2] margin-bot (bottom margin); 3] margin-left
(left margin); 4] margin-right (right margin); 5] margin-top (top margin); 6] opposite; 7]
overleaf; 8] supralinear; 9] verso; 10] app (apparatus); 11] end; 12] foot; 13] inline; 14]
interlinear; 15] inline; 16] mixed
attribute place {

  ## below the line
  "infralinear"
  |
  ## (bottom margin) in the bottom margin
  "margin-bot"
  |
  ## (left margin) in the left margin
  "margin-left"
  |
  ## (right margin) in the right margin
  "margin-right"
  |
  ## (top margin) in the top margin
  "margin-top"
  |
  ## on the opposite, i.e. facing, page
  "opposite"
  |
  ## on the other side of the leaf
  "overleaf"
  |
  ## above the line
  "supralinear"
  |
  ## on verso of the sheet or page
  "verso"
  |
  ## (apparatus) note appears in the apparatus at the foot of the page.
  "app"
  |
  ## note appears at end of chapter or volume.
  "end"
  |
  ## note appears at foot of page.
  "foot"
  |
  ## note appears as a marked paragraph in the body of the text.
  "inline"
  |
  ## note appears between lines of the text; a less precise form of either infralinear or
supralinear.
  "interlinear"
  |
  ## addition is made in a space left in the witness by an earlier scribe.

```

```

"inline"
|
## one or more of the other values
"mixed"
| xsd:Name
}?
att.segLike.attributes =
att.segLike.attribute.type,
att.segLike.attribute.function,
att.segLike.attribute.part,
empty
att.segLike.attribute.type =

## characterizes the type of segment.
attribute type { xsd:Name }?
att.segLike.attribute.function =

## characterizes the function of the segment.
attribute function { xsd:Name }?
att.segLike.attribute.part =

## specifies whether or not the segment is fragmented by some other
## structural element, for example a clause which is divided between two
## or more sentences.
[ a:defaultValue = "N" ]
attribute part {

  ## (yes) the segment is incomplete in some respect
  "Y"
  |
  ## (no) either the segment is complete, or no claim is made as to
  ## its completeness
  "N"
  |
  ## (initial) the initial part of an incomplete segment
  "I"
  |
  ## (medial) a medial part of an incomplete segment
  "M"
  |
  ## (final) the final part of an incomplete segment
  "F"
}?
att.spanning.attributes = att.spanning.attribute.spanTo, empty
att.spanning.attribute.spanTo =

## indicates the end of a span initiated by the element
## bearing this attribute.
attribute spanTo { xsd:anyURI }?
att.transcriptional.attributes =
att.transcriptional.attribute.hand,
att.transcriptional.attribute.status,
att.transcriptional.attribute.seq,
empty
att.transcriptional.attribute.hand =

## signifies the hand of the agent which made the intervention.
attribute hand { xsd:anyURI }?
att.transcriptional.attribute.status =

## indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in
## the case of a deletion, strikeouts
## which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an
## addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text
## already present.
## Sample values include: 1] duplicate; 2] duplicate-partial; 3] excessStart; 4] excessEnd;
5] shortStart; 6] shortEnd; 7] partial; 8] unremarkable
[ a:defaultValue = "unremarkable" ] attribute status { xsd:Name }?
att.transcriptional.attribute.seq =

```

(sequence) assigns a sequence number related to the order in which
 ## the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred.
 attribute seq { xsd:nonNegativeInteger }?
 att.translatable.attributes = att.translatable.attribute.version, empty
 att.translatable.attribute.version =

specifies the version name or number of the source from
 ## which the translated version was derived
 attribute version {
 xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})+" }
 }?

att.typed.attributes =
 att.typed.attribute.type, att.typed.attribute.subtype, empty
 att.typed.attribute.type =

characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient
 ## classification scheme or typology.
 attribute type { xsd:Name }?
 att.typed.attribute.subtype =

provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed
 attribute subtype { xsd:Name }?

model.nameLike.agent = name | orgName | persName
 model.segLike = seg
 model.hiLike = hi
 model.emphLike = foreign | gloss | term | title
 model.highlighted = model.hiLike | model.emphLike
 model.dateLike = date
 model.measureLike = height | depth | width | geo
 model.egLike = notAllowed
 model.graphicLike = graphic | formula
 model.offsetLike = offset | geogFeat
 model.pPart.msdesc =
 catchwords
 | dimensions
 | heraldry
 | locus
 | material
 | origDate
 | origPlace
 | secFol
 | signatures
 | stamp
 | watermark
 | handShift
 model.pPart.editorial = choice | abbr | expan | ex | am | subst
 model.pPart.transcriptional =
 sic
 | corr
 | reg
 | orig
 | add
 | del
 | unclear
 | damage
 | restore
 | supplied
 model.pPart.edit = model.pPart.editorial | model.pPart.transcriptional
 model.ptrLike = ptr | ref
 model.global.meta = index
 model.milestoneLike = milestone | pb | lb | anchor | fw
 model.gLike = notAllowed
 model.biblLike = bibl | msDesc
 model.headLike = head
 model.labelLike = desc | label
 model.listLike = vlist | listBibl | listOrg | listPerson | listPlace
 model.noteLike = note
 model.ILike = l

model.pLike = p
 model.global.edit = gap | addSpan | damageSpan | delSpan | space
 model.divPart = model.ILike | model.pLike | lg
 model.persTraitLike =
 age | faith | langKnowledge | nationality | sex | socecStatus | trait
 model.persStateLike =
 persName | affiliation | education | floruit | occupation | residence
 model.persEventLike = birth | death | event
 model.personLike = org | person | personGrp
 model.personPart =
 model.persTraitLike | model.persStateLike | model.persEventLike | bibl
 model.placeTraitLike = location | population | trait
 model.placeNamePart =
 placeName | bloc | country | region | district | settlement | geogName
 model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional =
 placeName?,
 bloc?,
 country?,
 region?,
 district?,
 settlement?,
 geogName?
 model.placeStateLike = model.placeNamePart
 model.placeEventLike = event
 model.publicationStmtPart =
 address
 | date
 | publisher
 | pubPlace
 | distributor
 | authority
 | idno
 | availability
 model.glossLike = desc | gloss
 model.quoteLike = quote
 model.qLike = model.quoteLike
 model.respLike = author | editor | respStmt
 model.divTopPart = model.headLike
 model.divTop = model.divTopPart
 model.pLike.front = head | titlePart
 model.divBottomPart = notAllowed
 model.divBottom = model.divBottomPart
 model.titlepagePart = graphic | titlePart | figure
 model.msItemPart =
 model.quoteLike
 | model.respLike
 | title
 | bibl
 | listBibl
 | colophon
 | explicit
 | filiation
 | finalRubric
 | incipit
 | msItem
 | rubric
 | textLang
 | decoNote
 model.choicePart =
 sic | corr | reg | orig | unclear | abbr | expan | seg | ex | am
 model.imprintPart = publisher | biblScope | pubPlace | distributor
 model.catDescPart = notAllowed
 model.physDescPart_sequenceOptional =
 objectDesc?,
 handDesc?,
 musicNotation?,
 decoDesc?,
 additions?,
 bindingDesc?,

```

sealDesc?,
accMat?
model.addressLike = address | affiliation
model.nameLike =
  model.nameLike.agent
  | model.offsetLike
  | model.placeStateLike
  | model.persNamePart
model.global =
  model.global.meta
  | model.milestoneLike
  | model.noteLike
  | model.global.edit
model.biblPart =
  model.respLike
  | model.imprintPart
  | relatedItem
  | edition
  | extent
  | idno
  | msIdentifier
model.frontPart = divGen | titlePage
model.addrPart = model.nameLike | addrLine
model.pPart.data =
  model.dateLike
  | model.measureLike
  | model.addressLike
  | model.nameLike
model.inter =
  model.egLike
  | model.biblLike
  | model.labelLike
  | model.listLike
  | model.qLike
  | figure
model.common = model.divPart | model.inter
model.phrase =
  model.segLike
  | model.highlighted
  | model.graphicLike
  | model.pPart.msdesc
  | model.pPart.edit
  | model.ptrLike
  | model.pPart.data
model.limitedPhrase =
  model.emphLike
  | model.pPart.msdesc
  | model.pPart.editorial
  | model.ptrLike
  | model.pPart.data
model.divLike = \div
model.divGenLike = divGen
model.div1Like = notAllowed
att.dimensions.attributes =
  att.dimensions.attribute.unit,
  att.dimensions.attribute.quantity,
  att.dimensions.attribute.precision,
  empty
att.dimensions.attribute.unit =

  ## names the unit used for the measurement
  [ a:defaultValue = "mm" ]
  attribute unit {

    ##
    "cm"
    |
    ##
    "mm"
    |
    |
    ##
    "in"
    |
    ##
    "lines"
    |
    ##
    "chars"
  }?
att.dimensions.attribute.quantity =

  ## specifies the length in the units specified
  attribute quantity { xsd:double | xsd:decimal }?
att.dimensions.attribute.precision =

  ## characterizes the precision of the specified measurement.
  attribute precision { "high" | "medium" | "low" | "unknown" }?
model.resourceLike = facsimile
att.personal.attributes =
  att.personal.attribute.full, att.personal.attribute.sort, empty
att.personal.attribute.full =

  ## indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an
  ## abbreviation or simply as an initial.
  [ a:defaultValue = "yes" ]
  attribute full {

    ## the name component is spelled out in full.
    "yes"
    |
    ## (abbreviated) the name component is given in an
    ## abbreviated form.
    "abb"
    |
    ## (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by
    ## one initial.
    "init"
  }?
att.personal.attribute.sort =

  ## specifies the sort order of the name component in relation
  ## to others within the personal name.
  attribute sort { xsd:nonNegativeInteger }?
model.placeLike = place
p =

  ## (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose.
  element p {
    macro.paraContent,
    att.global.attribute.xmlid,
    att.global.attribute.n,
    att.global.attribute.xmllang,
    att.global.attribute.rend,
    att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
    att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
    empty
  }
foreign =

  ## (foreign) identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other
  ## than that of the surrounding text.
  element foreign {
    macro.phraseSeq,
    att.global.attribute.xmlid,
    att.global.attribute.n,
    att.global.attribute.xmllang,
    att.global.attribute.rend,
    att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  }

```

```

att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
hi =

## (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the
## surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is
## made.
element hi {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,

  ## (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or
  ## presented in the source text.
  attribute rend {
    list {
      (
        ##
        "hyphenated"
        |
        ##
        "underline"
        |
        ##
        "double-underline"
        |
        ##
        "bold"
        |
        ##
        "caps"
        |
        ##
        "italic"
        |
        ##
        "sup"
        |
        ##
        "rubric")+
      }
    },
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
quote =

## (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or
## author to some agency external to the text.
element quote {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective,
  empty
}
desc =

## (description) contains a brief description of the intended usage, purpose,
## or application of its parent element.

```

```

element desc {
  macro.limitedContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.translatable.attribute.version,
  empty
}
gloss =

## identifies a phrase or word used to provide a gloss or
## definition for some other word or phrase.
element gloss {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declaring.attribute.decls,
  att.translatable.attribute.version,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  (
    ## identifies the associated term element by an
    ## absolute or relative URI reference
    attribute target { xsd:anyURI }?
    |
    ## (canonical reference) identifies the associated term element using a canonical
    ## reference from a scheme defined in a refsDecl element
    ## in the TEI header
    attribute cRef { xsd:anyURI }?),
  empty
}
term =

## contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation
## which is regarded as a technical term.
element term {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declaring.attribute.decls,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,

  ## supplies the sort key for this term in an index.
  attribute sortKey {
    xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})+" }
  }?,
  (
    ## identifies the associated gloss element by an
    ## absolute or relative URI reference
    attribute target { xsd:anyURI }?
    |
    ## identifies the associated gloss element using a
    ## canonical reference from a scheme defined in a
    ## refsDecl element in the TEI header
    attribute cRef { xsd:anyURI }?),
  empty
}

```

```

sic =
    ## (latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or
    inaccurate.
    element sic {
        macro.paraContent,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        empty
    }
corr =
    ## (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy
    text.
    element corr {
        macro.paraContent,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.editLike.attribute.cert,
        att.editLike.attribute.resp,
        att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
        att.editLike.attribute.source,
        att.editLike.attribute.precision,
        att.typed.attribute.type,
        att.typed.attribute.subtype,
        empty
    }
choice =
    ## groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in
    ## a text.
    element choice {
        (model.choicePart | choice)*,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        empty
    }
reg =
    ## (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized
    ## in some sense.
    element reg {
        macro.paraContent,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.editLike.attribute.cert,
        att.editLike.attribute.resp,
        att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
        att.editLike.attribute.source,
        att.editLike.attribute.precision,
        att.typed.attribute.type,
        att.typed.attribute.subtype,
        empty
    }
}
orig =
    ## (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original,
    ## rather than being normalized or corrected.
    element orig {
        macro.paraContent,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        empty
    }
gap =
    ## indicates a point where material has been omitted in a
    ## transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI
    ## header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is
    ## illegible, invisible, or inaudible.
    element gap {
        model.glossLike*,
        ## gives the reason for omission of this material from the
        ## transcription.
        [ a.defaultValue = "irrelevant" ]
        attribute reason {
            list {
                (
                    ## material cannot be reliably read
                    "illegible"
                    |
                    ## material can be read but has been cancelled
                    ## by scribe
                    "cancelled"
                    |
                    ## material is not regarded as relevant by
                    ## the transcriber
                    "irrelevant")+
            }
        },
        ## in the case of text omitted from the transcription because of
        ## deliberate deletion by an identifiable hand, signifies the hand which
        ## made the deletion.
        attribute hand { xsd:anyURI }?,
        ## In the case of text omitted because of damage, categorizes the cause of the
        damage, if it can be identified.
        ## Sample values include: 1] rubbing; 2] mildew; 3] smoke
        attribute agent { xsd:Name }?,
        ## indicates approximately how much text has been omitted
        ## from the transcription (using the unit specified on the
        ## unit attribute), either because of editorial policy
        ## or because a deletion, damage, or other cause has rendered
        ## transcription impossible.
        attribute extent { xsd:double | xsd:decimal }?,
        ## names the unit used for describing the extent of the gap
        attribute unit {
            ## written characters
            "chars"
            |
            ## leaves
            "leaves"
            |

```

```

    ## lines
    "lines"
  |
  ## millimetres
  "mm"
  |
  ## pages
  "pages"
  |
  ## words
  "words"
}?,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
empty
}
add =

## (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the text by an
## author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.
element add {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.hand,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.status,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.seq,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.placement.attribute.place,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
del =

## (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted,
## or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an
## author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.
element del {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.hand,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.status,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.seq,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,

```

```

  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
unclear =

## contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed
## with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.
element unclear {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,

  ## indicates why the material is hard to transcribe.
  attribute reason {
    list {
      xsd.token { pattern = "(\\p{L})|\\p{N})|\\p{P})|\\p{S})+" }+
    }
  }?,

  ## Where the difficulty in transcription arises from action
  ## (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, signifies
  ## the hand responsible for the action.
  attribute hand { xsd:anyURI }?,

  ## Where the difficulty in transcription arises from
  ## damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.
  ## Sample values include: 1] rubbing; 2] mildew; 3] smoke
  attribute agent { xsd:Name }?,
  empty
}
name =

## (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase.
element name {
  macro.phraseSeq,

  ## indicates the type of the object which is being named by the
  ## phrase.
  [ a:defaultValue = "unknown" ]
  attribute type {

    ##
    "person"
  |
  ##
  "place"
  |
  ##
  "org"
  |
  ##
  "unknown"
  },
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,

```



```

att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
empty
}
ptr =

## (pointer) defines a pointer to another location.
element ptr {
  empty,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.pointing.attribute.type,
  att.pointing.attribute.evaluate,
  att.declaring.attribute.decls,
  (
    ## specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying one or
    ## more URI References
    attribute target {
      list { xsd:anyURI+ }
    }
    |
    ## (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a
    ## canonical reference from a scheme defined in a refsDecl
    ## element in the TEI header
    attribute cRef {
      list {
        xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}\\p{N}\\p{P}\\p{S})+" }+
      }
    },
    empty
  )
}
ref =

## (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly
## modified by additional text or comment.
element ref {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.pointing.attribute.type,
  att.pointing.attribute.evaluate,
  att.declaring.attribute.decls,
  (
    ## specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one
    ## or more URI References
    attribute target {
      list { xsd:anyURI+ }
    }?
    |
    ## (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the reference by supplying a
    ## canonical reference from a scheme defined in a refsDecl
    ## element in the TEI header
    attribute cRef {

```

```

list {
  xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}\\p{N}\\p{P}\\p{S})+" }+
  }
  }?),
empty
}
list =

## contains any sequence of items organized as a list.
element list {
  ((model.divTop | model.global)*,
  ((item, model.global)*+
  | (label, model.global*, item, model.global*)+),
  (model.divBottom, model.global*)*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  ## describes the form of the list.
  ## Suggested values include: 1] ordered; 2] bulleted; 3] simple; 4] gloss
  [ a:defaultValue = "simple" ]
  attribute type {

    ## list items are numbered or lettered.
    "ordered"
    |
    ## list items are marked with a
    ## bullet or other typographic device.
    "bulleted"
    |
    ## list items are not numbered or bulleted.
    "simple"
    |
    ## each list item glosses some term or
    ## concept, which is given by a label element preceding
    ## the list item.
    "gloss"
    | xsd:Name
  }?,
  empty
}
item =

## contains one
## component of a list.
element item {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
label =

## contains the label associated with an item in a list; in
## glossaries, marks the term being defined.
element label {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,

```

```

att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
head =

```

(heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section,
or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc.

```

element head {
macro.paraContent,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
empty
}
note =

```

contains a note or annotation.

```

element note {
macro.specialPara,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.placement.attribute.place,

```

describes the type of note.
attribute type { xsd:Name }?,

(responsible party) indicates who is responsible for the annotation: author,
editor, translator, etc.
attribute resp { xsd:anyURI }?,

indicates whether the copy text shows the exact place of reference
for the note.
[a:defaultValue = "true"] attribute anchored { xsd:boolean }?,

indicates the point (or points) of attachment for a note, or the beginning of
the span to which the note is attached.

```

attribute target {
list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}?,

```

points to the end of the span to which the note is attached, if
the note is not embedded in the text at that point.

```

attribute targetEnd {
list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}?,
empty
}
index =

```

(index entry) marks a location to be indexed for whatever purpose.

```

element index {
(term, index?)*,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.spanning.attribute.spanTo,

```

```

## supplies a name to specify which index (of several) the index entry belongs to.
attribute indexName { xsd:Name }?,
empty
}
graphic =

```

indicates the location of an inline graphic, illustration, or figure.

```

element graphic {
empty,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.internetMedia.attribute.mimeType,
att.declaring.attribute.decls,

```

The display width of the image

```

attribute width {
xsd.token {
pattern =
"[^-+]?d+(\.d+)?(%|cm|mm|in|pt|pc|px|em|ex|gd|rem|vw|vh|vm)"
}
}?,

```

The display height of the image

```

attribute height {
xsd.token {
pattern =
"[^-+]?d+(\.d+)?(%|cm|mm|in|pt|pc|px|em|ex|gd|rem|vw|vh|vm)"
}
}?,

```

A scale factor to be applied to the image to make it the desired display size
attribute scale { xsd:double | xsd:decimal }?,

(uniform resource locator) A URL which refers to the image itself.

```

attribute url { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}
milestone =

```

marks a boundary point separating any kind of section of a
text, typically but not necessarily indicating a point at which
some part of a standard reference system changes, where the change
is not represented by a structural element.

```

element milestone {
empty,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

```

(edition) indicates the edition or version to which the milestone applies.
attribute ed { xsd:anyURI }?,

provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this milestone.

Suggested values include: 1] page; 2] column; 3] line; 4] book; 5] poem; 6] canto; 7]
speaker; 8] stanza; 9] act; 10] scene; 11] section; 12] absent; 13] unnumbered
attribute unit {

```

## physical page breaks (synonymous with the pb
## element).
"page"
|
## column breaks.

```

```

"column"
|
## line breaks (synonymous with the lb element).
"line"
|
## any units termed book, liber, etc.
"book"
|
## individual poems in a collection.
"poem"
|
## cantos or other major sections of a poem.
"canto"
|
## changes of speaker or narrator.
"speaker"
|
## stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.
"stanza"
|
## acts within a play.
"act"
|
## scenes within a play or act.
"scene"
|
## sections of any kind.
"section"
|
## passages not present in the reference edition.
"absent"
|
## passages present in the text, but not to be included
## as part of the reference.
"unnumbered"
| xsd:Name
},
empty
}
pb =

## (page break) marks the boundary between one page of a text and the next
## in a standard reference system.
element pb {
empty,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## (edition) indicates the edition or version in which the page break is located
## at this point
attribute ed { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}
lb =

## (line break) marks the start of a new (typographic) line in some
## edition or version of a text.
element lb {
empty,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## (edition) indicates the edition or version in which the line break is located
## at this point
attribute ed { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}
author =

## in a bibliographic reference, contains the name of the author(s),
## personal or corporate,
## of a work; the primary statement of responsibility for any
## bibliographic item.in a bibliographic reference, contains the name of the author(s),
## personal or corporate,
## of a work; the primary statement of responsibility for any
## bibliographic item.
element author {
macro.phraseSeq,
macro.phraseSeq,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.canonical.attribute.key,
att.canonical.attribute.ref,
empty
}
editor =

## secondary statement of responsibility for a
## bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution
## or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler,
## translator, etc.
element editor {
macro.phraseSeq,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## specifies the nature of the intellectual responsibility
[ a:defaultValue = "editor" ] attribute role { xsd:Name }?,
empty
}
respStmt =

## (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual
content of a text, edition, recording, or
## series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do
## not suffice or do not apply.
element respStmt {
((resp+, model.nameLike.agent+) | (model.nameLike.agent+, resp+)),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,

```

```

att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
resp =

## (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's
## intellectual responsibility.
element resp {
  macro.phraseSeq.limited,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.canonical.attribute.key,
  att.canonical.attribute.ref,
  empty
}
title =

## contains the full title of a work of any kind.
element title {
  macro.paraContent,

  ## indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is,
  ## whether it identifies an article, book, journal,
  ## series, or unpublished material.
  attribute level {

    ## (analytic) analytic title (article, poem, or other item published as
    ## part of a larger item)
    "a"
    |
    ## (monographic) monographic title (book, collection, or other item published
    ## as a distinct item, including single volumes of multi-volume
    ## works)
    "m"
    |
    ## (journal) journal title
    "j"
    |
    ## (series) series title
    "s"
    |
    ## (unpublished) title of unpublished material (including theses and
    ## dissertations unless published by a commercial press)
    "u"
  }?.

  ## classifies the title according to some convenient typology.
  ## Sample values include: 1] main; 2] sub (subordinate); 3] alt (alternate); 4] short; 5]
desc (descriptive)
  attribute type { xsd:Name }?,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.canonical.attribute.key,
  att.canonical.attribute.ref,
  empty
}
publisher =

## provides the name of the organization responsible for
## the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

```

```

element publisher {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
biblScope =

## (scope of citation) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a
## list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.
element biblScope {
  macro.phraseSeq,

  ## identifies the type of information conveyed by the element, e.g.
  ## pages, volume.
  [ a:defaultValue = "pages" ]
  attribute type {

    ##
    "volume"
    |
    ##
    "pages"
  },
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
pubPlace =

## (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was
## published.
element pubPlace {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  empty
}
bibl =

## (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which
## the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged.
element bibl {
  (text
  | model.gLike
  | model.highlighted
  | model.pPart.data
  | model.pPart.edit
  | model.segLike
  | model.ptrLike
  | model.biblPart
  | model.global)*,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,

```

```

att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.declarable.attribute.default,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
empty
}
listBibl =

## (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind.
element listBibl {
  (model.headLike*, (model.biblLike | listBibl)+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declarable.attribute.default,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
relatedItem =

## contains or references some other bibliographic item which is
## related to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a
## constituent or alternative version of it.
element relatedItem {
  (model.biblLike | model.ptrLike),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
l =

## (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse.
element l {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## specifies whether or not the line is metrically complete.
[ a:defaultValue = "N" ]
attribute part {

## (yes) the line is metrically incomplete
"Y"
|
## (no) either the line is complete, or no claim is made as to its
## completeness
"N"
|
## (initial) the initial part of an incomplete line
"|"
|
## (medial) a medial part of an incomplete line
"M"
|
## (final) the final part of an incomplete line
"F"
}?,
empty
}
lg =

## (line group) contains a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit,
## e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.
element lg {
  ((model.divTop | model.global)*,
  (model.LLike | lg),
  (model.LLike | lg | model.global)*,
  (model.divBottom, model.global)*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.divLike.attribute.org,
  att.divLike.attribute.sample,
  att.divLike.attribute.part,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
divGen =

## (automatically generated text division) indicates the location at which a textual division
generated
## automatically by a text-processing application is to appear.
element divGen {
  model.headLike*,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## specifies what type of generated text division (e.g. index,
## table of contents, etc.) is to appear.
## Sample values include: 1] index; 2] toc; 3] figlist; 4] tablist
attribute type { xsd:Name }?,
empty
}
model.headerPart = encodingDesc | profileDesc
teiHeader =

## (TEI Header) supplies the descriptive and declarative information making
## up an electronic title page prefixed to every TEI-conformant
## text.
element teiHeader {
  (fileDesc, model.headerPart*, revisionDesc?),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## specifies the kind of document to which the header is
## attached, for example whether it is a corpus or individual text.
## Sample values include: 1] text; 2] corpus
[ a:defaultValue = "text" ] attribute type { xsd:Name }?,

```

```

    empty
  }
}
fileDesc =

## (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic
## file.
element fileDesc {
  ((titleStmt,
    editionStmt?,
    extent?,
    publicationStmt,
    seriesStmt?,
    notesStmt?),
    sourceDesc+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
titleStmt =

## (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those
## responsible for its intellectual content.
element titleStmt {
  (title+,
    (author | editor | sponsor | funder | principal | respStmt)*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
sponsor =

## specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or
## institution.
element sponsor {
  macro.phraseSeq.limited,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
funder =

## (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization
## responsible for the funding of a project or text.
element funder {
  macro.phraseSeq.limited,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
principal =

## (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the
## creation of an electronic text.

element principal {
  macro.phraseSeq.limited,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
editionStmt =

## (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text.
element editionStmt {
  (model.pLike+ | (edition, respStmt*)),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
edition =

## (edition) describes the particularities of one edition of a text.
element edition {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
extent =

## describes the approximate size of a text as stored on
## some carrier medium, whether digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units.
element extent {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
publicationStmt =

## (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution
## of an electronic or other text.
element publicationStmt {
  (model.pLike+ | model.publicationStmtPart+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
distributor =

## supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the
## distribution of a text.
element distributor {

```

```

macro.phraseSeq,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
authority =

## (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for
## making an electronic file available, other than a publisher or
## distributor.
element authority {
macro.phraseSeq.limited,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
idno =

## (identifying number) supplies any standard or non-standard number used to identify a
## bibliographic item.
element idno {
text,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## categorizes the number, for example as an ISBN or other
## standard series.
attribute type { xsd:Name }?,
empty
}
availability =

## supplies information about the availability of a text, for
## example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright
## status, etc.
element availability {
model.pLike+,

## supplies a code identifying the current availability of the
## text.
[ a:defaultValue = "unknown" ]
attribute status {

##
"free"
|
##
"unknown"
|
##
"restricted"
},
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,

att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.declarable.attribute.default,
empty
}
seriesStmt =

## (series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which
## a publication belongs.
element seriesStmt {
(model.pLike+
| (title+, (idno | respStmt)*)),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
notesStmt =

## (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text
## additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic
## description.
element notesStmt {
model.noteLike+,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
model.sourceDescPart = notAllowed
sourceDesc =

## (source description) supplies a description of the source text(s) from
## which an electronic text was derived or generated.
element sourceDesc {
(model.pLike+
| (model.biblLike | model.sourceDescPart | model.listLike)+),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.declarable.attribute.default,
empty
}
model.encodingPart = projectDesc | editorialDecl | classDecl | geoDecl
encodingDesc =

## (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the
## source or sources from which it was derived.
element encodingDesc {
(model.encodingPart | model.pLike)+,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
projectDesc =

## (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic

```

```

## file was encoded, together with any other relevant information
## concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.
element projectDesc {
  model.pLike+,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declarable.attribute.default,
  empty
}
model.editorialDeclPart = notAllowed
editorialDecl =

## (editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices
applied
## during the encoding of a text.
element editorialDecl {
  (model.pLike+ | model.editorialDeclPart+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declarable.attribute.default,
  empty
}
refState =

## (reference state) specifies one component of a canonical reference defined by
## the milestone method.
element refState {
  empty,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## (edition) indicates which edition or version the milestone applies to.
attribute ed { xsd:anyURI }?,

## indicates what kind of state is changing at this milestone.
## Suggested values include: 1] page; 2] column; 3] line; 4] book; 5] poem; 6] canto; 7]
stanza; 8] act; 9] scene; 10] section; 11] absent
attribute unit {

## page breaks in the reference edition.
"page"
|
## column breaks.
"column"
|
## line breaks.
"line"
|
## any units termed book, liber, etc.
"book"
|
## individual poems in a collection.
"poem"
|
## cantos or other major sections of a poem.
"canto"
|

```

```

## stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.
"stanza"
|
## acts within a play.
"act"
|
## scenes within a play or act.
"scene"
|
## sections of any kind.
"section"
|
## passages not present in the reference edition.
"absent"
| xsd:Name
},

## specifies the fixed length of the reference component.
attribute length { xsd:nonNegativeInteger }?,

## (delimiter) supplies a delimiting string following the reference
## component.
attribute delim { text }?,
empty
}
classDecl =

## (classification declarations) contains one or more taxonomies defining any
classificatory
## codes used elsewhere in the text.
element classDecl {
  taxonomy+,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
taxonomy =

## defines a typology used to classify texts either implicitly, by
## means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured
## taxonomy.
element taxonomy {
  (model.glossLike* | category+ | (model.biblLike, category*)),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
category =

## contains an individual descriptive category, possibly nested
## within a superordinate category, within a user-defined taxonomy.
element category {
  ((catDesc | model.glossLike*), category*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
}

```

```

catDesc =
    "humcursiva"
    |
    ##
    "other")+
    }
    },
    att.handFeatures.attribute.medium,

    ## specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript.
    [ a:defaultValue = "sole" ]
    attribute scope {

        ##
        "sole"
        |
        ##
        "major"
        |
        ##
        "minor"
    },
    empty
    }
creation =

    ## contains information about the creation of a text.
    element creation {
        macro.phraseSeq.limited,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        empty
    }
langUsage =

    ## (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc.
    ## represented within a text.
    element langUsage {
        language+,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.declarable.attribute.default,
        empty
    }
language =

    ## characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a
    ## text.
    element language {
        macro.phraseSeq.limited,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

        ## (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used
        to identify the language documented
        ## by this element, and which is referenced by the global xml:lang attribute.
        attribute ident { xsd:language },

catDesc =
    ## (category description) describes some category within a taxonomy
    ## or text typology, either in the form of a brief prose description
    ## or in terms of the situational parameters used by the TEI
    ## formal textDesc.
    element catDesc {
        (text | model.limitedPhrase | model.catDescPart)*,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        empty
    }
model.profileDescPart = langUsage | textClass | handNotes
profileDesc =

    ## (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of
    a
    ## text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in
    ## which it was produced, the participants and their setting.
    element profileDesc {
        (creation?, model.profileDescPart)*,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        empty
    }
handNote =

    ## (note on hand) describes a particular style
    ## or hand distinguished within a manuscript.
    element handNote {
        macro.specialPara,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.handFeatures.attribute.scribe,

        ## characterizes the particular script or writing style used by
        ## this hand, for example secretary, copperplate, Chancery, Italian, etc.
        [ a:defaultValue = "other" ]
        attribute script {
            list {
                (
                    ##
                    "carolmin"
                    |
                    ##
                    "textualis"
                    |
                    ##
                    "cursiva"
                    |
                    ##
                    "hybrida"
                    |
                    ##
                    "humbook"
                    |
                    ##
                )
            }
        }
    }

```

```

## specifies the approximate percentage (by volume) of the
## text which uses this language.
attribute usage {
  xsd:nonNegativeInteger { maxInclusive = "100" }
}?,
empty
}
textClass =

```

```

## (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text
## in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc.
element textClass {
  (classCode | catRef | keywords)*,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declarable.attribute.default,
  empty
}
keywords =

```

```

## contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or
## nature of a text.
element keywords {
  (term+ | \list),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  ## identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of
  ## keywords concerned is defined.
  attribute scheme { xsd:anyURI },
  empty
}
classCode =

```

```

## (classification code) contains the classification code used for this text in some
## standard classification system.
element classCode {
  macro.phraseSeq.limited,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

```

```

## identifies the classification system or taxonomy in use.
attribute scheme { xsd:anyURI },
empty
}
catRef =

```

```

## (category reference) specifies one or more defined categories
## within some taxonomy or text typology.
element catRef {
  empty,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

```

```

## identifies the categories concerned
attribute target {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
},

```

```

## identifies the classification scheme within which the set of
## categories concerned is defined
attribute scheme { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}
revisionDesc =

```

```

## (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file.
element revisionDesc {
  (\list | change+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
change =

```

```

## summarizes a particular change or correction made
## to a particular version of an electronic text which is
## shared between several researchers.
element change {
  (text | model.limitedPhrase | model.inter | model.global)*,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.ascribed.attribute.who,

```

```

## supplies the date of the change in standard form, i.e. YYYY-MM-DD.
attribute when {
  xsd:date
  | xsd:gYear
  | xsd:gMonth
  | xsd:gDay
  | xsd:gYearMonth
  | xsd:gMonthDay
  | xsd:time
  | xsd:dateTime
}?,
empty
}
geoDecl =

```

```

## (geographic coordinates declaration) documents the notation and the datum used for
geographic
## coordinates expressed as content of the geo element
## elsewhere within the document.
element geoDecl {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declarable.attribute.default,

  ## supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed.

```

```

## Suggested values include: 1] WGS84 (World Geodetic System); 2] MGRS (Military
Grid Reference System); 3] OSGB36 (ordnance survey great britain); 4] ED50 (European
Datum coordinate system)
[ a:defaultValue = "WGS84" ]
attribute datum {
    ## (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by body =
longitude
## according to the World Geodetic System.
"WGS84"
|
## (Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object
codes,
## based on Universal Transverse Mercator coordinates
"MGRS"
|
## (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied is to be interpreted as a British
National Grid
## Reference.
"OSGB36"
|
## (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as
latitude followed by
## longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.
"ED50"
| xsd:Name
}?.
empty
}
TEI =
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.declaring.attribute.decls,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
empty
}
## (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or
back matter.
element body {
(model.global*,
(model.divTop, (model.global | model.divTop)*)?,
(model.divGenLike, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)?,
((model.divLike, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)+
| (model.div1Like, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)+
| ((model.common, model.global)*+,
((model.divLike, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*)+
| (model.div1Like, (model.global | model.divGenLike)*+)?)),
(model.divBottom, model.global)*),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.declaring.attribute.decls,
empty
}
group =
## (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document,
## comprising a TEI header and a text, either in isolation or as part of a
## teiCorpus element.
element TEI {
(teiHeader,
((model.resourceLike+, \text?) | \text))
>> s:ns [ prefix = "tei" uri = "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0" ]
>> s:ns [
prefix = "rng"
uri = "http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"
],
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
}
## contains the body of a composite text, grouping together a
## sequence of distinct texts (or groups of such texts) which are regarded
## as a unit for some purpose, for example the collected works of an
## author, a sequence of prose essays, etc.
element group {
((model.divTop | model.global)*,
((\text | group), (\text | group | model.global)?),
model.divBottom*),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.declaring.attribute.decls,
empty
}
\div =
## The version of the TEI scheme
[ a:defaultValue = "5.0" ] attribute version { xsd:decimal }?.
empty
}
\text =
## (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a
## text.
element div {
((model.divTop | model.global)*,
((((model.divLike | model.divGenLike), model.global)*+
| ((model.common, model.global)*+,
((model.divLike | model.divGenLike), model.global)*)),
(model.divBottom, model.global)*)?),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.divLike.attribute.org,
att.divLike.attribute.sample,
att.divLike.attribute.part,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
}
## contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or
## composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel,
## a dictionary, or a corpus sample.
element text {
(model.global*,
(front, model.global)*)?,
(body | group),
model.global*,
(back, model.global)*)?,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
}

```

```

att.declaring.attribute.decls,
empty
}
titlePage =

## (title page) contains the title page of a text, appearing within the front
## or back matter.
element titlePage {
  (model.global*,
  model.titlepagePart,
  (model.titlepagePart | model.global)*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  ## classifies the title page according to any convenient typology.
  attribute type { xsd:Name }?,
  empty
}
titlePart =

## contains a subsection or division of the title of a work, as
## indicated on a title page.
element titlePart {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  ## specifies the role of this subdivision of the title.
  ## Suggested values include: 1] main; 2] sub (subordinate); 3] alt (alternate); 4] short; 5]
desc (descriptive)
[ a:defaultValue = "main" ]
attribute type {

  ## main title of the work
  "main"
  |
  ## (subordinate) subtitle of the work
  "sub"
  |
  ## (alternate) alternative title of the work
  "alt"
  |
  ## abbreviated form of title
  "short"
  |
  ## (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work
  "desc"
  | xsd:Name
}?,
empty
}
front =

## (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers,
## title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.)
## found at the start of a document, before the main body.
element front {
  ((model.frontPart | model.pLike.front | model.global)*,
  ((model.div1Like,
  (model.frontPart | model.div1Like | model.global)*
  | (model.divLike,
  (model.frontPart | model.divLike | model.global)*)?,
  (model.divBottomPart, (model.divBottomPart | model.global)*)?),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declaring.attribute.decls,
  empty
}
back =

## (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a
## text.
element back {
  ((model.frontPart | model.pLike.front | model.global)*,
  ((model.div1Like,
  (model.frontPart | model.div1Like | model.global)*
  | (model.divLike,
  (model.frontPart | model.divLike | model.global)*)?,
  (model.divBottomPart, (model.divBottomPart | model.global)*)?),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declaring.attribute.decls,
  empty
}
msDesc =

## (manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable
## manuscript.
element msDesc {
  (msIdentifier,
  (model.pLike+
  | (msContents?, physDesc?, history?, additional?, msPart*))),

  ## (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the
  ## attribute.
  attribute xml:id { xsd:ID },
  att.global.attribute.n,

  ## (language) indicates the language of the element content using a
  ## tag generated according to BCP 47
  [ a:defaultValue = "en" ] attribute xml:lang { xsd:language },
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
catchwords =

## describes the system used to ensure
## correct ordering of the quires making up a codex or incunabula,
## typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.
element catchwords {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
dimensions =

```

contains a dimensional specification.

```
element dimensions {  
  (height?, width?, depth?),
```

indicates which aspect of the object is being measured.

```
[ a:defaultValue = "unknown" ]
```

```
attribute type {
```

```
##  
"leaf"  
|  
##  
"binding"  
|  
##  
"slip"  
|  
##  
"written"  
|  
##  
"boxed"  
|  
##  
"unknown"
```

```
},  
att.global.attribute.xmlid,  
att.global.attribute.n,  
att.global.attribute.xmllang,  
att.global.attribute.rend,  
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,  
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,  
att.dimensions.attribute.unit,  
att.dimensions.attribute.quantity,  
att.dimensions.attribute.precision,  
empty  
}
```

height =

contains a measurement measured along the axis parallel to the spine.

```
element height {  
  macro.xtext,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,  
  att.global.attribute.n,  
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,  
  att.global.attribute.rend,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,  
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.unit,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.quantity,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.precision,  
  empty  
}
```

depth =

specifies a length measured across the spine.

```
element depth {  
  macro.xtext,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,  
  att.global.attribute.n,  
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,  
  att.global.attribute.rend,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,  
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.unit,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.quantity,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.precision,  
  empty
```

```
}  
width =
```

contains a measurement measured along the axis perpendicular to the spine.

```
element width {  
  macro.xtext,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,  
  att.global.attribute.n,  
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,  
  att.global.attribute.rend,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,  
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.unit,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.quantity,  
  att.dimensions.attribute.precision,  
  empty  
}
```

heraldry =

contains a heraldic formula

or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

```
##  
element heraldry {  
  macro.phraseSeq,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,  
  att.global.attribute.n,  
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,  
  att.global.attribute.rend,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,  
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,  
  empty  
}
```

locus =

defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript part, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

```
element locus {  
  macro.xtext,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,  
  att.global.attribute.n,  
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,  
  att.global.attribute.rend,  
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,  
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
```

identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is being specified.

```
attribute scheme { xsd:anyURI }?,
```

specifies the starting point of the location in a normalized form.

```
attribute from {  
  xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L})|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})*" }  
}?,
```

specifies the end-point of the location in a normalized form.

```
attribute to {  
  xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L})|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})*" }  
}?,
```

supplies a link to one or more transcriptions of the
specified range of folios.

```
attribute target {  
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }  
}?,  
empty  
}
```

material =

contains a word or phrase describing the

material of which a manuscript (or part of a manuscript) is composed.

```

##
element material {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
origDate =

## (origin date) contains any form of date, used to
## identify the date of origin for a manuscript or manuscript part.
##
element origDate {
  text,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  empty
}
origPlace =

## (origin place) contains any form of place name, used to identify the
## place of origin for a manuscript or manuscript part.
element origPlace {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  empty
}
secFol =

## (second folio) The word or words taken from a fixed point

## in a codex (typically the beginning of the
## second leaf) in order
## to provide a unique identifier for it.
##
element secFol {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
signatures =

## contains discussion of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.
element signatures {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
stamp =

## contains a word or phrase describing a
## stamp or similar device.
element stamp {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
}
watermark =

## contains a word or phrase describing a
## watermark or similar device.
element watermark {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
msIdentifier =

## (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify
## the manuscript being described.
element msIdentifier {
  (((model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional,

```

```

institution?,
repository,
collection?,
idno?)
| msName),
(altIdentifier | msName)*,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
institution =

## contains the name of an organization such as a university or
## library, with which a manuscript is identified, generally its
## holding institution.
element institution {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  empty
}
repository =

## contains the name of a repository within which manuscripts are stored, possibly
forming part of an institution.
element repository {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  empty
}
collection =

## contains the name of a collection of
## manuscripts, not necessarily located within a single repository.
element collection {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  empty
}

```

```

altIdentifier =

## (alternative identifier) contains an alternative or former structured identifier used for
## a manuscript, such as a former catalogue number.
element altIdentifier {
  (model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional,
  institution?,
  repository?,
  collection?,
  idno,
  note?),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  ## characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient
  ## classification scheme or typology.
  [ a:defaultValue = "other" ]
  attribute type {

    ## former catalogue or shelf number
    "former"
  |
    ## former system identifier
    ## (Manuscriptorium specific)
    "system"
  |
    ## identifier of a previously distinct
    ## item
    "partial"
  |
    ## internal project identifier
    "internal"
  |
    ## unspecified
    "other"
  },
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
msName =

## (alternative name) contains any form of unstructured alternative
## name used for a manuscript, such as an ocellus
## nomenclature, or nickname.
element msName {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
colophon =

## contains the colophon
## of a manuscript item: that is, a statement providing information regarding the date,
place, agency, or reason for production of the manuscript.
element colophon {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,

```

```

att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
explicit =

```

```

## contains the explicit of a
## manuscript item, that is, the closing words of the text proper,
## exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.
##

```

```

element explicit {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective,
  empty
}

```

filiation =

```

## contains information concerning the manuscript's filiation, i.e. its relationship to other
surviving manuscripts of the same text, its protographs, antigraphs and apographs.

```

```

element filiation {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}

```

finalRubric =

```

## contains the string of words that denotes the end of a text division, often with an
assertion as to its author and title, usually set off from the text itself by red ink, by a
different size or type of script, or by some other such visual device.

```

```

element finalRubric {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}

```

incipit =

```

## contains the incipit of a manuscript item, that is the opening words of the text proper,
exclusive of any rubric which might precede it, of sufficient length to identify the work
uniquely; such incipits were, in former times, frequently used a means of reference to a
work, in place of a title.

```

```

element incipit {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,

```

```

att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective,
empty
}

```

msContents =

```

## (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of
## a manuscript or manuscript part, either as a series of paragraphs or
## as a series of structured manuscript items.

```

```

element msContents {
  (model.pLike+ | (summary?, textLang?, msItem+)),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective,

```

```

## identifies the text types or classifications applicable
## to this object.

```

```

attribute class { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}

```

msItem =

```

## (manuscript item) describes an individual work or item within the intellectual
## content of a manuscript or manuscript part.

```

```

element msItem {
  (locus?,
  (model.pLike+ | (model.msItemPart | model.global)+)),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective,

```

```

## identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this
## item

```

```

attribute class { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}

```

rubric =

```

## contains the text of any rubric or heading attached to a particular manuscript item, that
is, a string of words through which a
## manuscript signals the beginning of a text division, often with an assertion as to its
author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by
use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

```

```

element rubric {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}

```

summary =

```

## contains a brief summary of the
## intellectual content of an item, provided by the cataloguer.
element summary {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
textLang =

## (text language) describes the languages and writing systems used by a
## manuscript (as opposed to its description, which is described in the langUsage
element).
element textLang {
  macro.phraseSeq,

  ## (main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief language used
  ## in the manuscript.
  attribute mainLang { xsd:language },

  ## (other languages) one or more codes identifying any other languages used in
  ## the manuscript.
  attribute otherLangs {
    list { xsd:language* }
  }?,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
att.msExcerpt.attributes = att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective, empty
att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective =

## indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective,
## i.e. incomplete through loss or damage.
[ a:defaultValue = "false" ]
attribute defective { xsd:boolean | "unknown" | "inapplicable" }?
physDesc =

## (physical description) contains a full physical description of a
## manuscript or manuscript part, optionally subdivided using more
## specialised elements from the model.physDescPart class.
element physDesc {
  (model.pLike*, model.physDescPart_sequenceOptional),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
objectDesc =

## contains a description of the physical
## components making up the object which is being described.
element objectDesc {
  (model.pLike+ | (supportDesc?, layoutDesc?)),

  ## a short project-specific name identifying the physical form of
  ## the carrier, for example as a codex, roll, fragment, partial leaf,
  ## cutting etc.

```

```

[ a:defaultValue = "codex" ]
attribute form {

  ## a bound codex
  "codex"
|
  ## a loose leaf
  "leaf"
|
  ## a scroll
  "scroll"
|
  ## any other format
  "other"
},
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}
supportDesc =

## (support description) groups elements describing the physical support for the written
part of a manuscript.
element supportDesc {
  (model.pLike+
  | (support?, extent?, foliation*, collation?, condition?)),

  ## a short project-defined name for the material composing
  ## the majority of the support
  [ a:defaultValue = "unknown" ]
  attribute material {

    ## parchment
    "perg"
  |
    ## paper
    "chart"
  |
    ## mixture of paper and parchment, or other materials
    "mixed"
  |
    ##
    "unknown"
  },
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
support =

## contains a description of the materials
## etc. which make up the physical support for the written part of a manuscript.
element support {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}

```

```

}
collation =

## contains a description of how the leaves or bifolia are physically
## arranged.
element collation {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
foliation =

## describes the numbering system or systems used to
## count the leaves or pages in a codex.
element foliation {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
condition =

## contains a description of the physical
## condition of the manuscript.
element condition {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
layoutDesc =

## (layout description) collects the set of layout descriptions applicable to a manuscript.
element layoutDesc {
  (model.pLike+ | layout+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
layout =

## describes how text is laid out on the
## page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other
## evidence of page-preparation techniques.
element layout {
  macro.specialPara,

  ## specifies the number of columns per page
  [ a:defaultValue = "1" ]
  attribute columns {
    list { xsd:nonNegativeInteger, xsd:nonNegativeInteger? }
  },

  ## specifies the number of ruled lines per column
  attribute ruledLines {
    list { xsd:nonNegativeInteger, xsd:nonNegativeInteger? }
  }?,

  ## specifies the number of written lines per
  ## column
  attribute writtenLines {
    list { xsd:nonNegativeInteger, xsd:nonNegativeInteger? }
  }?,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
handDesc =

## (description of hands) contains a description of all the different kinds of writing used in
a manuscript.
element handDesc {
  (model.pLike+ | (summary?, handNote+)),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  ## specifies the number of distinct hands identified within the manuscript
  attribute hands { xsd:nonNegativeInteger }?,
  empty
}
musicNotation =

## contains description of type of musical notation.
element musicNotation {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
decoDesc =

## (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript,
either as a sequence of paragraphs, or as a sequence of topically organised decoNote
elements.
element decoDesc {
  (model.pLike+ | decoNote+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
decoNote =

## (note on decoration) contains a note describing either a
## decorative component of a manuscript, or a fairly homogenous class of
## such components.

```

```

element decoNote {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  ## characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient
  ## classification scheme or typology.
  [ a:defaultValue = "other" ]
  attribute type {

    ##
    "border"
    |
    ##
    "diagram"
    |
    ##
    "initial"
    |
    ##
    "marginal"
    |
    ##
    "miniature"
    |
    ##
    "mixed"
    |
    ##
    "paratext"
    |
    ##
    "secondary"
    |
    ##
    "other"
    |
    ##
    "illustration"
    |
    ##
    "printmark"
    |
    ##
    "publishmark"
    |
    ##
    "vignette"
    |
    ##
    "frieze"
    |
    ##
    "map"
    |
    ##
    "unspecified"
  }?,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}

```

contains a description of any significant additions found
within a manuscript, such as marginalia or other annotations.

```

element additions {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
bindingDesc =

  ## (binding description) describes the present and former bindings of a manuscript, either
  ## as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct binding elements,
  ## one for each binding of the manuscript.
  element bindingDesc {
    ((model.pLike | decoNote | condition)+ | binding+),
    att.global.attribute.xmlid,
    att.global.attribute.n,
    att.global.attribute.xmllang,
    att.global.attribute.rend,
    att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
    att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
    empty
  }
binding =

  ## contains a description of one binding, i.e. type of covering, boards, etc. applied to a
  manuscript.
  element binding {
    (model.pLike | decoNote | condition)+,

    ## specifies whether or not the binding is contemporary with the majority of its contents
    attribute contemporary {
      xsd:boolean | "unknown" | "inapplicable"
    }?,
    att.global.attribute.xmlid,
    att.global.attribute.n,
    att.global.attribute.xmllang,
    att.global.attribute.rend,
    att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
    att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
    att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
    att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
    att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
    att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
    att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
    att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
    empty
  }
sealDesc =

  ## (seal description) describes the seals or other external items attached to a manuscript,
  either
  ## as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct seal elements,
  ## possibly with additional decoNotes.
  element sealDesc {
    (model.pLike+ | (decoNote | seal)+),
    att.global.attribute.xmlid,
    att.global.attribute.n,
    att.global.attribute.xmllang,
    att.global.attribute.rend,
    att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
    att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
    empty
  }
seal =

```

contains a description of one seal or similar

```

## attachment applied to a manuscript.
element seal {
  (model.pLike | decoNote)+,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,

  ## specifies whether or not the seal is contemporary with the
  ## item to which it is affixed
  attribute contemporary {
    xsd:boolean | "unknown" | "inapplicable"
  }?,
  empty
}
accMat =

## (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional
## material which may be closely associated with the manuscript being
## described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in
## with the manuscript at some earlier historical period.
element accMat {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
history =

## groups elements
## describing the full history of a manuscript or manuscript part.
element history {
  (model.pLike+ | (summary?, origin?, provenance*, acquisition?)),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
origin =

## contains any descriptive or other information
## concerning the origin of a manuscript or manuscript part.
element origin {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
}
provenance =

## contains any descriptive or other information
## concerning a single identifiable episode during the history of a manuscript
## or manuscript part, after its creation but before its acquisition.
element provenance {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
}
acquisition =

## contains any descriptive or other information
## concerning the process by which a manuscript or manuscript part entered the holding
## institution.
element acquisition {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
}
additional =

## groups additional information, combining
## bibliographic information about a manuscript, or surrogate copies of
## it with curatorial or administrative information.
element additional {
  (adminInfo?, surrogates?, listBib?),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}

```

```

}
adminInfo =

## (administrative information) contains information about the present
## custody and availability of the manuscript, and also about the record
## description itself.
element adminInfo {
  (recordHist?, availability?, custodialHist?, model.noteLike?),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
recordHist =

## (recorded history) provides information about the source and
## revision status of the parent manuscript description itself.
element recordHist {
  (model.pLike+ | source),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
source =

## describes the original source for the information contained with a manuscript
description.
element source {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
custodialHist =

## (custodial history) contains a description of a manuscript's custodial history, either
## as running prose or as a series of dated custodial events.
element custodialHist {
  (model.pLike+ | custEvent+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
custEvent =

## (custodial event) describes a single event during the custodial history of a manuscript.
element custEvent {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,

## characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient
## classification scheme or typology.
[ a.defaultValue = "other" ]
attribute type {

##
"check"
|
##
"conservation"
|
##
"description"
|
##
"exhibition"
|
##
"loan"
|
##
"photography"
|
##
"other"
},
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
empty
}
surrogates =

##
element surrogates {
  macro.specialPara,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
msPart =

## (manuscript part) contains information about an originally
## distinct manuscript or part of a manuscript, now forming part of a composite
manuscript.
element msPart {
  (altIdentifier,
  model.headLike*,
  (model.pLike+
  | (msContents?, physDesc?, history?, additional?, msPart*))),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
anchor =

```

```

## (anchor point) attaches an identifier to a
## point within a text, whether or not it corresponds with a textual
## element.
element anchor {
  empty,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
seg =

## (arbitrary segment) represents any segmentation of text below the
## chunk level.
element seg {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.segLike.attribute.type,
  att.segLike.attribute.function,
  att.segLike.attribute.part,

  ## provides a sub-categorization of the segment marked.
  attribute subtype {
    xsd.token { pattern = "(\\p{L}|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})+" }
  }?,
  empty
}
att.pointing.attributes =
att.pointing.attribute.type, att.pointing.attribute.evaluate, empty
att.pointing.attribute.type =

## categorizes the pointer in some respect, using any
## convenient set of categories.
attribute type { xsd.Name }?
att.pointing.attribute.evaluate =

## specifies the intended meaning when the target of a
## pointer is itself a pointer.
attribute evaluate {

  ## if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then
  ## the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until
  ## an element is found which is not a pointer.
  "all"
  |
  ## if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then
  ## its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target
  ## of this pointer.
  "one"
  |
  ## no further evaluation of targets is carried out
  ## beyond that needed to find the element specified in the
  ## pointer's target.
  "none"
}?,
orgName =

## (organization name) contains an organizational name.
element orgName {

```

```

  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.personal.attribute.full,
  att.personal.attribute.sort,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
persName =

## (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a
## person, possibly including any or all of the person's forenames,
## surnames, honorifics, added names, etc.
element persName {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.personal.attribute.full,
  att.personal.attribute.sort,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
surname =

## contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given,
## baptismal, or nick name.
element surname {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,

```

```

att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.personal.attribute.full,
att.personal.attribute.sort,
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
empty
}

```

forename =

contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

```

element forename {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.personal.attribute.full,
  att.personal.attribute.sort,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}

```

genName =

(generational name component) contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar

names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

```

element genName {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.personal.attribute.full,
  att.personal.attribute.sort,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}

```

nameLink =

contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not ## regarded as part of it, such as van der or of.

```

element nameLink {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,

```

```

att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.personal.attribute.full,
att.personal.attribute.sort,
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
empty
}

```

addName =

(additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, ## epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a ## personal name.

```

element addName {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.personal.attribute.full,
  att.personal.attribute.sort,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}

```

roleName =

contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a ## particular role or position in society, such as an official title or ## rank.

```

element roleName {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.personal.attribute.full,
  att.personal.attribute.sort,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}

```

placeName =

contains an absolute or relative place name.

```

element placeName {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

```

```

att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
empty
}

```

bloc =

contains the name of a geo-political unit consisting of two or
more nation states or countries.

```

element bloc {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
}

```

country =

contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation,
country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior
to a region and smaller than a bloc.

```

element country {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,

```

```

att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
empty
}

```

region =

```

## contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state,
## province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.
element region {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,

```

characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient
classification scheme or typology.

[a.defaultValue = "unknown"]
attribute type {

```

##
"parish"
|
##
"county"
|
##
"compass"
|
##
"geog"
|
##
"state"
|
##
"unknown"

```

```

},
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
empty
}

```

district =

contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a
settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other
administrative or geographic unit.

```

element district {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,

```

```

att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
empty
}
}
settlement =

## contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or
## village identified as a single geo-political or
## administrative unit.
element settlement {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmlang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
}
}
offset =

## that part of a relative temporal or spatial expression
## which indicates the direction of the offset between the two place
## names, dates, or times involved in the expression.
element offset {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmlang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
}
geogName =

## (geographical name) a name associated with some geographical feature such as
## Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai.
element geogName {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmlang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,

```

```

att.naming.attribute.nymRef,

## provides more culture- linguistic- or application-
## specific information used to categorize this name
## component.
attribute type { xsd.Name }?,
empty
}
}
geogFeat =

## (geographical feature name) contains a common noun identifying some geographical
feature
## contained within a geographic name, such as valley,
## mount, etc.
element geogFeat {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmlang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
}
}
affiliation =

## contains an informal description of a person's present
## or past affiliation with some
## organization, for example an employer or sponsor.
element affiliation {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmlang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  empty
}
}
age =

## specifies the age of a person.

```

```

element age {
  macro.phraseSeq.limited,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,

  ## supplies a numeric code representing the age or age group
  attribute value { xsd:nonNegativeInteger }?,
  empty
}

```

birth =

contains information about a person's birth, such as its date
and place.

```

element birth {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  empty
}

```

death =

contains information about a person's death, such as its date
and place.

```

element death {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,

```

```

  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  empty
}

```

education =

contains a description of the
educational experience of a person.

```

element education {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  empty
}

```

event =

contains data relating to any kind of significant event
associated with a person, place, or organization.

```

element event {
  (model.headLike*,
  (model.pLike+ | model.labelLike+),
  (model.noteLike | model.bibliLike)*,
  event*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.typed.attribute.type,

```

```

att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,

```

```

## indicates the location of an event by pointing to a place element
attribute where { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}

```

faith =

specifies the faith, religion, or belief set of a person.

```

element faith {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  empty
}

```

floruit =

contains information about a person's period of activity.

```

element floruit {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  empty
}

```

geo =

(geographical coordinates) contains any expression of a set of geographic coordinates,

representing a point, line, or area on the surface of the earth in

some notation.

```

element geo {
  text,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,

```

```

att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
empty
}

```

langKnowledge =

(language knowledge) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic knowledge, either as prose or by a list of langKnown elements.

```

element langKnowledge {
  (model.pLike | langKnown+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,

```

supplies one or more valid language tags for the languages

specified

```

attribute tags {
  list { xsd:language+ }
}?,
empty
}

```

langKnown =

(language known) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic competence,

i.e., knowledge of a single language.

```

element langKnown {
  macro.phraseSeq.limited,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,

```

supplies a valid language tag for the language concerned.

attribute tag { xsd:language },

a code indicating the person's level of knowledge for this language

```

attribute level {
  xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L})|\\p{N}|\\p{P}|\\p{S})*" }
}?,
empty
}

```

```

listOrg =
    ## (list of organizations) contains a list of elements, each of which provides
    ## information about an identifiable organization.
    element listOrg {
        (model.headLike*, (org | listOrg)+, (relationGrp | relation)*),
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.typed.attribute.type,
        att.typed.attribute.subtype,
        att.declarable.attribute.default,
        empty
    }
listPerson =
    ## (list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides
    ## information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for
    ## example the participants in a language interaction, or the people referred
    ## to in a historical source.
    element listPerson {
        (model.headLike*,
        (model.personLike | listPerson)+,
        (relation | relationGrp)*),
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.typed.attribute.type,
        att.typed.attribute.subtype,
        att.declarable.attribute.default,
        empty
    }
listPlace =
    ## (list of places) contains a list of places, optionally followed by a list
    ## of relationships (other than containment) defined amongst
    ## them.
    element listPlace {
        (model.headLike*,
        (model.placeLike | listPlace)+,
        (relationGrp | relation)*),
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.typed.attribute.type,
        att.typed.attribute.subtype,
        att.declarable.attribute.default,
        empty
    }
location =
    ## defines the location of a place as a set of geographical
    ## coordinates, in terms of a other named geo-political entities,
    ## or as an address.
    element location {
        (model.labelLike
        | model.placeNamePart
        | model.offsetLike
        | model.measureLike
        | model.addressLike
        | model.noteLike
        | model.biblLike)*,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.typed.attribute.type,
        att.typed.attribute.subtype,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
        att.editLike.attribute.cert,
        att.editLike.attribute.resp,
        att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
        att.editLike.attribute.source,
        att.editLike.attribute.precision,
        empty
    }
nationality =
    ## contains an informal description of a person's present
    ## or past nationality or citizenship.
    element nationality {
        macro.phraseSeq,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
        att.editLike.attribute.cert,
        att.editLike.attribute.resp,
        att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
        att.editLike.attribute.source,
        att.editLike.attribute.precision,
        att.naming.attribute.role,
        att.naming.attribute.key,
        att.naming.attribute.ref,
        att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
        empty
    }
occupation =
    ## contains an informal description of a person's trade,
    ## profession or occupation.
    element occupation {
        macro.phraseSeq,
        att.global.attribute.xmlid,
        att.global.attribute.n,
        att.global.attribute.xmllang,
        att.global.attribute.rend,
        att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
        att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
        att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,

```

```

att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,

## identifies the classification system or taxonomy in use by supplying
## the identifier of a taxonomy element elsewhere in the header.
attribute scheme { xsd:anyURI }?,

## identifies an occupation code defined within the
## classification system or taxonomy defined by the scheme
## attribute.
attribute code { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}
org =

## (organization) provides information about an identifiable organization such
## as a business, a tribe, or any other grouping of people.
element org {
(model.headLike*,
(model.pLike*
| (model.labelLike | model.nameLike | model.placeLike)*),
(model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*,
model.personLike*),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,

## specifies a primary role or classification for the organization.
attribute role {
list {
xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}\\p{N})\\p{P}\\p{S})*" }
}
}?,
empty
}
relationGrp =

## (relation group) provides information about relationships identified amongst people,
## places, and organizations, either informally as prose or as formally
## expressed relation links.
element relationGrp {
(model.pLike+ | relation+),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
empty

```

```

}
person =

## provides information about an identifiable individual, for
## example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred
## to in a historical source.
element person {
(model.pLike+ | (model.personPart | model.global)*),

## specifies a primary role or classification for the person.
attribute role {
list { xsd:Name+ }
}?,

## specifies the sex of the person.
[ a:defaultValue = "0" ] attribute sex { "0" | "1" | "2" | "9" },

## specifies an age group for the person.
attribute age { xsd:Name }?,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
empty
}
personGrp =

## (personal group) describes a group of individuals treated as a single person for
## analytic purposes.
element personGrp {
(model.pLike+ | model.personPart*),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

## specifies the role of this group of participants in the
## interaction.
attribute role { xsd:Name }?,

## specifies the sex of the participant group.
attribute sex { ("0" | "1" | "2" | "9") | "mixed" }?,

## specifies the age group of the participants.
attribute age { xsd:Name }?,

## specifies the size or approximate size of the group.
attribute size {
list {
xsd:token { pattern = "(\\p{L}\\p{N})\\p{P}\\p{S})*" }
}
}?,
empty
}
place =

## contains data about a geographic location
element place {
(model.headLike*,
(model.pLike*

```

```

| (model.labelLike
| model.placeStateLike
| model.placeTraitLike
| model.placeEventLike)*),
(model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*,
(model.placeLike | listPlace)*),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
empty
}

```

population =

contains information about the population of a place.

```

element population {
(model.headLike*,
((model.pLike+ | model.labelLike+),
(model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*)?,
population*),
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
empty
}

```

relation =

(relationship) describes any kind of relationship or linkage amongst a specified

group of participants.

```

element relation {
desc?,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,

```

```

att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,

```

categorizes the relationship in some respect, e.g.

as social, personal or other.

Suggested values include: 1] social; 2] personal; 3] other

[a:defaultValue = "personal"]

attribute type {

relationship concerned with social roles

"social"

|

relationship concerned with personal roles, e.g.

kinship, marriage, etc.

"personal"

|

other kinds of relationship

"other"

| xsd:Name

}?,

supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which

this is an instance.

attribute name { xsd:Name },

identifies the passive participants in a non-mutual

relationship.

attribute passive {

list { xsd:anyURI+ }

}?,

(

identifies the active participants in a non-mutual

relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.

attribute active {

list { xsd:anyURI+ }

}?

|

supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.

attribute mutual {

list { xsd:anyURI+ }

}?),

empty

}

residence =

(residence) describes a person's present or past places of residence.

```

element residence {
macro.phraseSeq,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,

```

```

att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
att.naming.attribute.role,
att.naming.attribute.key,
att.naming.attribute.ref,
att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
empty
}
sex =

```

```

## specifies the sex of a person.
element sex {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,

  ##
  attribute value { "0" | "1" | "2" | "9" }?,
  empty
}
socecStatus =

```

```

## (socio-economic status) contains an informal description of a person's perceived
social or
## economic status.
element socecStatus {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,

  ## identifies the classification system or taxonomy in use.

```

```

attribute scheme { xsd:anyURI }?,

## identifies a status code defined within the
## classification system or taxonomy defined by the source
## attribute.
attribute code { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}
trait =

## contains a description of some culturally-determined and in
## principle unchanging characteristic attributed to a person or place .
element trait {
  (trait+
  | (model.headLike*,
  model.pLike+,
  (model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*)
  | (model.labelLike | model.noteLike | model.biblLike)*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,
  att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.naming.attribute.role,
  att.naming.attribute.key,
  att.naming.attribute.ref,
  att.naming.attribute.nymRef,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
model.persNamePart =
  surname | forename | genName | nameLink | addName | roleName
formula =

## contains a mathematical or other formula.
element formula {
  (text | model.graphicLike)*,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,

  ## supplies the name of a previously defined notation used for the
  ## content of the
  ## element.
  attribute notation { xsd:anyURI }?,
  empty
}
figure =

## groups elements representing or containing graphic information
## such as an illustration or figure.
element figure {
  (model.headLike

```

```

| model.pLike
| figDesc
| model.graphicLike
| model.egLike
| figure
| model.global)*,
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.placement.attribute.place,
empty
}
figDesc =

## (description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content
## of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without
## displaying it.
element figDesc {
  macro.limitedContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
facsimile =

## contains a representation of some written source in the form of
## a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.
element facsimile {
  (front?, (model.graphicLike | surface)+, back?),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.declaring.attribute.decls,
  empty
}
att.global.facs.attributes = att.global.facs.attribute.facs, empty
att.global.facs.attribute.facs =

## (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with
## the content of the element.
attribute facs {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}?
surface =

## defines a written surface in terms of a rectangular
## coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of
## that space, and rectangular zones of interest
## within it.
element surface {
  (model.glossLike*, model.graphicLike*, zone*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.coordinated.attribute.ulx,
  att.coordinated.attribute.uly,
  att.coordinated.attribute.lrx,
  att.coordinated.attribute.lry,
  att.declaring.attribute.decls,

  ## points to an element which encodes the starting position of the text corresponding to
  the
  ## inscribed part of the surface.
  attribute start { xsd:anyURI }?,
  empty
}
att.coordinated.attributes =
att.coordinated.attribute.ulx,
att.coordinated.attribute.uly,
att.coordinated.attribute.lrx,
att.coordinated.attribute.lry,
empty
att.coordinated.attribute.ulx =

## gives the x coordinate value for the upper left corner of a
## rectangular space.
attribute ulx { xsd:double | xsd:decimal }?
att.coordinated.attribute.uly =

## gives the y coordinate value for the upper left corner of a
## rectangular space.
attribute uly { xsd:double | xsd:decimal }?
att.coordinated.attribute.lrx =

## gives the x coordinate value for the lower right corner of a
## rectangular space.
attribute lrx { xsd:double | xsd:decimal }?
att.coordinated.attribute.lry =

## gives the y coordinate value for the lower right corner of a
## rectangular space.
attribute lry { xsd:double | xsd:decimal }?
zone =

## defines a rectangular area contained within a surface
## element.
element zone {
  (model.glossLike*, model.graphicLike*),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.coordinated.attribute.ulx,
  att.coordinated.attribute.uly,
  att.coordinated.attribute.lrx,
  att.coordinated.attribute.lry,
  empty
}
addSpan =

## (added span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text added by an
## author, scribe, annotator or corrector (see also add).
element addSpan {
  empty
  >> s:pattern [
    name = "spanTo_required"
    "x{a}" ~
    " "
  ]
  s:rule [
    context = "tei:addSpan"
    "x{a}" ~
    " "
  ]
  s:assert [

```

```

    test = "@spanTo"
    "The spanTo= attribute of "
    s:name [ ]
    " is required."
  ]
  "x{a}" ~
  " "
]
"x{a}" ~
" "
],
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.transcriptional.attribute.hand,
att.transcriptional.attribute.status,
att.transcriptional.attribute.seq,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
att.placement.attribute.place,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.spanning.attribute.spanTo,
empty
}
}
damage =

```

contains an area of damage to the text witness.

```

element damage {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  att.damaged.attribute.extent,
  att.damaged.attribute.hand,
  att.damaged.attribute.agent,
  att.damaged.attribute.degree,
  att.damaged.attribute.group,
  empty
}

```

damageSpan =

(damaged span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text which is
damaged in some way but still legible.

```

element damageSpan {
  empty
  >> s:pattern [
    name = "spanTo_required_for_damageSpan"
    "x{a}" ~
    " "
  ]
  s:rule [
    context = "tei:damageSpan"
    "x{a}" ~
    " "
  ]
  s:assert [
    test = "@spanTo"
    "The spanTo= attribute of "
    s:name [ ]
  ]
}

```

```

    " is required."
  ]
  "x{a}" ~
  " "
]
"x{a}" ~
" "
],
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.damaged.attribute.extent,
att.damaged.attribute.hand,
att.damaged.attribute.agent,
att.damaged.attribute.degree,
att.damaged.attribute.group,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.spanning.attribute.spanTo,
empty
}
}
delSpan =

```

(deleted span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text deleted,
marked as deleted, or otherwise signaled as superfluous or spurious by an
author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

```

element delSpan {
  empty
  >> s:pattern [
    name = "spanTo_required_for_delSpan"
    "x{a}" ~
    " "
  ]
  s:rule [
    context = "tei:delSpan"
    "x{a}" ~
    " "
  ]
  s:assert [
    test = "@spanTo"
    "The spanTo= attribute of "
    s:name [ ]
    " is required."
  ]
  ]
  "x{a}" ~
  " "
]
],
att.global.attribute.xmlid,
att.global.attribute.n,
att.global.attribute.xmllang,
att.global.attribute.rend,
att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
att.transcriptional.attribute.hand,
att.transcriptional.attribute.status,
att.transcriptional.attribute.seq,
att.editLike.attribute.cert,
att.editLike.attribute.resp,
att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
att.editLike.attribute.source,
att.editLike.attribute.precision,
att.typed.attribute.type,
att.typed.attribute.subtype,
att.spanning.attribute.spanTo,
empty
}
}

```

```

}
ex =

## (editorial expansion) contains a sequence of letters added by an editor or
## transcriber when expanding an abbreviation.
element ex {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  empty
}
fw =

## (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or
## similar material appearing on the current page.
element fw {
  macro.phraseSeq,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.placement.attribute.place,

  ## classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology.
  ## Sample values include: 1] header; 2] footer; 3] pageNum (page number); 4] lineNumber
  ## (line number); 5] sig (signature); 6] catch (catchword)
  attribute type { xsd:Name }?,
  empty
}
handNotes =

## contains one or more handNote elements documenting the
## different hands identified within the source texts.
element handNotes {
  handNote+,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  empty
}
handShift =

## marks the beginning of a sequence of text written in a new
## hand, or the beginning of a scribal stint.
element handShift {
  empty,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.handFeatures.attribute.scribe,
  att.handFeatures.attribute.script,
  att.handFeatures.attribute.medium,

```

```

att.handFeatures.attribute.scope,

## identifies the new hand.
attribute new { xsd:anyURI }?,

## signifies the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying
## the change of hand.
attribute resp { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}
am =

## (abbreviation marker) contains a sequence of letters or signs present in an
## abbreviation which are omitted or replaced in the expanded form of
## the abbreviation.
element am {
  macro.xtext,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  empty
}
restore =

## indicates restoration of text to an earlier state by
## cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.
element restore {
  macro.paraContent,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.hand,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.status,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.seq,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  att.typed.attribute.type,
  att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  empty
}
space =

## indicates the location of a significant space in the copy text.
element space {
  empty,
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.dimensions.attribute.unit,
  att.dimensions.attribute.quantity,
  att.dimensions.attribute.precision,

```

```

## (dimension) indicates whether the space is horizontal or vertical.
attribute dim {

  ## the space is horizontal.
  "horizontal"
  |
  ## the space is vertical.
  "vertical"
}?,

## (responsible party) indicates the individual responsible for identifying and measuring
## the space.
attribute resp { xsd:anyURI }?,
empty
}
subst =

## (substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when
## the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.
element subst {
  (model.pPart.transcriptional, model.pPart.transcriptional+),
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.hand,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.status,
  att.transcriptional.attribute.seq,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  empty
}
supplied =

## signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any
## reason, typically because the original cannot be read because of
## physical damage or loss to the original.
element supplied {
  macro.paraContent,

  ## indicates why the text has had to be supplied.
  [ a:defaultValue = "unknown" ]
  attribute reason {
    list {
      (
        ##
        "omitted"
        |
        ##
        "illegible"
        |
        ##
        "damage"
        |
        ##
        "unknown")+
      }
    },
  att.global.attribute.xmlid,
  att.global.attribute.n,
  att.global.attribute.xmllang,
  att.global.attribute.rend,
  att.global.attribute.xmlbase,
  att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
  att.editLike.attribute.cert,
  att.editLike.attribute.resp,
  att.editLike.attribute.evidence,
  att.editLike.attribute.source,
  att.editLike.attribute.precision,
  empty
}
att.canonical.attributes =
att.canonical.attribute.key, att.canonical.attribute.ref, empty
att.canonical.attribute.key =

## provides an externally-defined means
## of locating the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value
## of some kind.
attribute key { xsd:string }?
att.canonical.attribute.ref =

## (reference) provides an explicit means
## of locating a full definition for the entity being named by means of
## a URI.
attribute ref {
  list { xsd:anyURI+ }
}?,
start = TEI | msDesc

```

1.4 XML DTD

```
<!--
DTD Generated 2008-08-01T16:17:51Z.
-->

<!-- start datatypes -->

<!-- end datatypes -->

<!--predeclared classes -->

<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike "location |
population |
trait">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike_sequence "location, population, trait">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike_sequenceOptional "location?, population?, trait?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "location*, population*, trait**">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike_sequenceRepeatable "location+, population+, trait+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart "placeName |
bloc |
country |
region |
district |
settlement |
geogName">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart_sequence "placeName, bloc, country, region, district,
settlement, geogName">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional "placeName?, bloc?, country?, region?,
district?, settlement?, geogName?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "placeName*, bloc*, country*,
region*, district*, settlement*, geogName**">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart_sequenceRepeatable "placeName+, bloc+, country+, region+,
district+, settlement+, geogName+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike "%model.placeNamePart;">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike_sequence "%model.placeNamePart;">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike_sequenceOptional "%model.placeNamePart;?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.placeNamePart;**">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike_sequenceRepeatable "%model.placeNamePart;+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike "event">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike_sequence "event">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike_sequenceOptional "event?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "event**">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike_sequenceRepeatable "event+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike "facsimile">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike_sequence "facsimile">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike_sequenceOptional "facsimile?">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "facsimile**">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike_sequenceRepeatable "facsimile+ ">
<!ENTITY % att.personal.attributes ">
<!ENTITY % att.msExcerpt.attributes ">
<!ENTITY % att.pointing.attributes ">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart "surname |
forename |
```

```

genName |
nameLink |
addName |
roleName">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart_sequence "surname, forename, genName, nameLink, addName,
roleName">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart_sequenceOptional "surname?, forename?, genName?,
nameLink?, addName?, roleName?">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "surname*, forename*, genName*,
nameLink*, addName*, roleName*">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart_sequenceRepeatable "surname+, forename+, genName+,
nameLink+, addName+, roleName+">
<!ENTITY % att.global.facs.attributes ">
<!--end of predeclared classes -->

<!ENTITY % att.ascribed.attribute.who '
who CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.damaged.attribute.extent '
extent CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.damaged.attribute.hand '
hand CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.damaged.attribute.agent '
agent CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.damaged.attribute.degree '
degree CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.damaged.attribute.group '
group CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period '
period CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when '
when CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore '
notBefore CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter '
notAfter CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from '
from CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to '
to CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.declarable.attribute.default '
default (true|
false) "false" '>

<!ENTITY % att.declaring.attribute.decls '

```

decls CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.divLike.attribute.org '
org (composite|
uniform) "uniform" '>

<!ENTITY % att.divLike.attribute.sample '
sample (initial|
medial|
final|
unknown|
complete) "complete" '>

<!ENTITY % att.divLike.attribute.part '
part (Y|
N|
I|
M|
F) "N" '>

<!ENTITY % att.duration.w3c.attribute.dur '
dur CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.editLike.attribute.cert '
cert CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.editLike.attribute.resp '
resp CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.editLike.attribute.evidence '
evidence CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.editLike.attribute.source '
source CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.editLike.attribute.precision '
precision CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.global.attribute.xmlid '
xml:id ID #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.global.attribute.n '
n CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.global.attribute.xmllang '
xml:lang CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.global.attribute.rend '
rend CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.global.attribute.xmlbase '
xml:base CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.handFeatures.attribute.scribe '
scribe CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.handFeatures.attribute.script ' script CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.handFeatures.attribute.medium ' medium CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.handFeatures.attribute.scope ' scope (sole| major| minor) #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.internetMedia.attribute.mimeType ' mimeType CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.naming.attribute.role ' role CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.naming.attribute.key ' key CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.naming.attribute.ref ' ref CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.naming.attribute.nymRef ' nymRef CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.placement.attribute.place ' place CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.segLike.attribute.type ' type CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.segLike.attribute.function ' function CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.segLike.attribute.part ' part (Y| N| I| M| F) "N" '>

<!ENTITY % att.spanning.attribute.spanTo ' spanTo CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.transcriptional.attribute.hand ' hand CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.transcriptional.attribute.status ' status CDATA "unremarkable" '>

<!ENTITY % att.transcriptional.attribute.seq ' seq CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.translatable.attribute.version ' version CDATA #IMPLIED'>

```

<!ENTITY % att.typed.attribute.type '
type CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.typed.attribute.subtype '
subtype CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % model.nameLike.agent "name |
orgName |
persName">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike.agent_sequence "name, orgName, persName">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike.agent_sequenceOptional "name?, orgName?, persName?">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike.agent_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "name*, orgName*,
persName**">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike.agent_sequenceRepeatable "name+, orgName+, persName+">
<!ENTITY % model.segLike "seg">
<!ENTITY % model.segLike_sequence "seg">
<!ENTITY % model.segLike_sequenceOptional "seg?">
<!ENTITY % model.segLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "seg**">
<!ENTITY % model.segLike_sequenceRepeatable "seg+">
<!ENTITY % model.hiLike "hi">
<!ENTITY % model.hiLike_sequence "hi">
<!ENTITY % model.hiLike_sequenceOptional "hi?">
<!ENTITY % model.hiLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "hi**">
<!ENTITY % model.hiLike_sequenceRepeatable "hi+">
<!ENTITY % model.emphLike "foreign |
gloss |
term |
title">
<!ENTITY % model.emphLike_sequence "foreign, gloss, term, title">
<!ENTITY % model.emphLike_sequenceOptional "foreign?, gloss?, term?, title?">
<!ENTITY % model.emphLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "foreign*, gloss*, term*, title**">
<!ENTITY % model.emphLike_sequenceRepeatable "foreign+, gloss+, term+, title+">
<!ENTITY % model.highlighted "%model.hiLike; |
%model.emphLike;*>
<!ENTITY % model.highlighted_sequence "%model.hiLike;, %model.emphLike;*>
<!ENTITY % model.highlighted_sequenceOptional "%model.hiLike;?, %model.emphLike;?*>
<!ENTITY % model.highlighted_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.hiLike;*,
%model.emphLike;**">
<!ENTITY % model.highlighted_sequenceRepeatable "%model.hiLike;+, %model.emphLike;+*>
<!ENTITY % model.dateLike "date">
<!ENTITY % model.dateLike_sequence "date">
<!ENTITY % model.dateLike_sequenceOptional "date?">
<!ENTITY % model.dateLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "date**">
<!ENTITY % model.dateLike_sequenceRepeatable "date+">
<!ENTITY % model.measureLike "height |
depth |
width |
geo">
<!ENTITY % model.measureLike_sequence "height, depth, width, geo">
<!ENTITY % model.measureLike_sequenceOptional "height?, depth?, width?, geo?">
<!ENTITY % model.measureLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "height*, depth*, width*, geo**">
<!ENTITY % model.measureLike_sequenceRepeatable "height+, depth+, width+, geo+">
<!ENTITY % model.egLike "">
<!ENTITY % model.egLike_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.egLike_sequenceOptional "">

```

```

<!ENTITY % model.egLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.egLike_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.graphicLike "graphic |
formula">
<!ENTITY % model.graphicLike_sequence "graphic, formula">
<!ENTITY % model.graphicLike_sequenceOptional "graphic?, formula?">
<!ENTITY % model.graphicLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "graphic*, formula*">
<!ENTITY % model.graphicLike_sequenceRepeatable "graphic+, formula+">
<!ENTITY % model.offsetLike "offset |
geogFeat">
<!ENTITY % model.offsetLike_sequence "offset, geogFeat">
<!ENTITY % model.offsetLike_sequenceOptional "offset?, geogFeat?">
<!ENTITY % model.offsetLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "offset*, geogFeat*">
<!ENTITY % model.offsetLike_sequenceRepeatable "offset+, geogFeat+">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.msdesc "catchwords |
dimensions |
heraldry |
locus |
material |
origDate |
origPlace |
secFol |
signatures |
stamp |
watermark |
handShift">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.msdesc_sequence "catchwords, dimensions, heraldry, locus, material,
origDate, origPlace, secFol, signatures, stamp, watermark, handShift">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.msdesc_sequenceOptional "catchwords?, dimensions?, heraldry?,
locus?, material?, origDate?, origPlace?, secFol?, signatures?, stamp?, watermark?, handShift?">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.msdesc_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "catchwords*, dimensions*,
heraldry*, locus*, material*, origDate*, origPlace*, secFol*, signatures*, stamp*, watermark*,
handShift*">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.msdesc_sequenceRepeatable "catchwords+, dimensions+, heraldry+,
locus+, material+, origDate+, origPlace+, secFol+, signatures+, stamp+, watermark+, handShift+">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.editorial "choice |
abbr |
expan |
ex |
am |
subst">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.editorial_sequence "choice, abbr, expan, ex, am, subst">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.editorial_sequenceOptional "choice?, abbr?, expan?, ex?, am?, subst?">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.editorial_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "choice*, abbr*, expan*, ex*, am*,
subst*">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.editorial_sequenceRepeatable "choice+, abbr+, expan+, ex+, am+,
subst+">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.transcriptional "sic |
corr |
reg |
orig |
add |
del |
unclear |
damage |
restore |

```

```

supplied">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.transcriptional_sequence "sic, corr, reg, orig, add, del, unclear, damage,
restore, supplied">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.transcriptional_sequenceOptional "sic?, corr?, reg?, orig?, add?, del?,
unclear?, damage?, restore?, supplied?">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.transcriptional_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "sic*, corr*, reg*, orig*,
add*, del*, unclear*, damage*, restore*, supplied**">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.transcriptional_sequenceRepeatable "sic+, corr+, reg+, orig+, add+, del+,
unclear+, damage+, restore+, supplied+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.edit "%model.pPart.editorial; |
%model.pPart.transcriptional; ">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.edit_sequence "%model.pPart.editorial;, %model.pPart.transcriptional; ">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.edit_sequenceOptional "%model.pPart.editorial;?,
%model.pPart.transcriptional;?">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.edit_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.pPart.editorial;*,
%model.pPart.transcriptional;*">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.edit_sequenceRepeatable "%model.pPart.editorial;+,
%model.pPart.transcriptional;+">
<!ENTITY % model.ptrLike "ptr |
ref">
<!ENTITY % model.ptrLike_sequence "ptr, ref">
<!ENTITY % model.ptrLike_sequenceOptional "ptr?, ref?">
<!ENTITY % model.ptrLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "ptr*, ref**">
<!ENTITY % model.ptrLike_sequenceRepeatable "ptr+, ref+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.global.meta "index">
<!ENTITY % model.global.meta_sequence "index">
<!ENTITY % model.global.meta_sequenceOptional "index?">
<!ENTITY % model.global.meta_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "index**">
<!ENTITY % model.global.meta_sequenceRepeatable "index+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.milestoneLike "milestone |
pb |
lb |
anchor |
fw">
<!ENTITY % model.milestoneLike_sequence "milestone, pb, lb, anchor, fw">
<!ENTITY % model.milestoneLike_sequenceOptional "milestone?, pb?, lb?, anchor?, fw?">
<!ENTITY % model.milestoneLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "milestone*, pb*, lb*, anchor*,
fw**">
<!ENTITY % model.milestoneLike_sequenceRepeatable "milestone+, pb+, lb+, anchor+, fw+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.gLike "">
<!ENTITY % model.gLike_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.gLike_sequenceOptional "">
<!ENTITY % model.gLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.gLike_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.biblLike "bibl |
msDesc">
<!ENTITY % model.biblLike_sequence "bibl, msDesc">
<!ENTITY % model.biblLike_sequenceOptional "bibl?, msDesc?">
<!ENTITY % model.biblLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "bibl*, msDesc**">
<!ENTITY % model.biblLike_sequenceRepeatable "bibl+, msDesc+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.headLike "head">
<!ENTITY % model.headLike_sequence "head">
<!ENTITY % model.headLike_sequenceOptional "head?">
<!ENTITY % model.headLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "head**">
<!ENTITY % model.headLike_sequenceRepeatable "head+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.labelLike "desc |

```

```

label">
<!ENTITY % model.labelLike_sequence "desc, label">
<!ENTITY % model.labelLike_sequenceOptional "desc?, label?">
<!ENTITY % model.labelLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "desc*, label*">
<!ENTITY % model.labelLike_sequenceRepeatable "desc+, label+">
<!ENTITY % model.listLike "list |
listBibl |
listOrg |
listPerson |
listPlace">
<!ENTITY % model.listLike_sequence "list, listBibl, listOrg, listPerson, listPlace">
<!ENTITY % model.listLike_sequenceOptional "list?, listBibl?, listOrg?, listPerson?, listPlace?">
<!ENTITY % model.listLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "list*, listBibl*, listOrg*, listPerson*,
listPlace*">
<!ENTITY % model.listLike_sequenceRepeatable "list+, listBibl+, listOrg+, listPerson+, listPlace+">
<!ENTITY % model.noteLike "note">
<!ENTITY % model.noteLike_sequence "note">
<!ENTITY % model.noteLike_sequenceOptional "note?">
<!ENTITY % model.noteLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "note*">
<!ENTITY % model.noteLike_sequenceRepeatable "note+">
<!ENTITY % model.ILike "I">
<!ENTITY % model.ILike_sequence "I">
<!ENTITY % model.ILike_sequenceOptional "I?">
<!ENTITY % model.ILike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "I*">
<!ENTITY % model.ILike_sequenceRepeatable "I+">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike "p">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike_sequence "p">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike_sequenceOptional "p?">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "p*">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike_sequenceRepeatable "p+">
<!ENTITY % model.global.edit "gap |
addSpan |
damageSpan |
delSpan |
space">
<!ENTITY % model.global.edit_sequence "gap, addSpan, damageSpan, delSpan, space">
<!ENTITY % model.global.edit_sequenceOptional "gap?, addSpan?, damageSpan?, delSpan?,
space?">
<!ENTITY % model.global.edit_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "gap*, addSpan*, damageSpan*,
delSpan*, space*">
<!ENTITY % model.global.edit_sequenceRepeatable "gap+, addSpan+, damageSpan+, delSpan+,
space+">
<!ENTITY % model.divPart "%model.ILike; |
%model.pLike; |
lg">
<!ENTITY % model.divPart_sequence "%model.ILike;, %model.pLike;, lg">
<!ENTITY % model.divPart_sequenceOptional "%model.ILike;?, %model.pLike;?, lg?">
<!ENTITY % model.divPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.ILike;*; %model.pLike;*; lg*">
<!ENTITY % model.divPart_sequenceRepeatable "%model.ILike;+; %model.pLike;+; lg+">
<!ENTITY % model.persTraitLike "age |
faith |
langKnowledge |
nationality |
sex |
socecStatus |
trait">

```

```

<!ENTITY % model.persTraitLike_sequence "age, faith, langKnowledge, nationality, sex,
socecStatus, trait">
<!ENTITY % model.persTraitLike_sequenceOptional "age?, faith?, langKnowledge?, nationality?,
sex?, socecStatus?, trait?">
<!ENTITY % model.persTraitLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "age*, faith*, langKnowledge*,
nationality*, sex*, socecStatus*, trait*">
<!ENTITY % model.persTraitLike_sequenceRepeatable "age+, faith+, langKnowledge+,
nationality+, sex+, socecStatus+, trait+">
<!ENTITY % model.persStateLike "persName |
affiliation |
education |
floruit |
occupation |
residence">
<!ENTITY % model.persStateLike_sequence "persName, affiliation, education, floruit, occupation,
residence">
<!ENTITY % model.persStateLike_sequenceOptional "persName?, affiliation?, education?, floruit?,
occupation?, residence?">
<!ENTITY % model.persStateLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "persName*, affiliation*,
education*, floruit*, occupation*, residence*">
<!ENTITY % model.persStateLike_sequenceRepeatable "persName+, affiliation+, education+,
floruit+, occupation+, residence+">
<!ENTITY % model.persEventLike "birth |
death |
event">
<!ENTITY % model.persEventLike_sequence "birth, death, event">
<!ENTITY % model.persEventLike_sequenceOptional "birth?, death?, event?">
<!ENTITY % model.persEventLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "birth*, death*, event*">
<!ENTITY % model.persEventLike_sequenceRepeatable "birth+, death+, event+">
<!ENTITY % model.personLike "org |
person |
personGrp">
<!ENTITY % model.personLike_sequence "org, person, personGrp">
<!ENTITY % model.personLike_sequenceOptional "org?, person?, personGrp?">
<!ENTITY % model.personLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "org*, person*, personGrp*">
<!ENTITY % model.personLike_sequenceRepeatable "org+, person+, personGrp+">
<!ENTITY % model.personPart "%model.persTraitLike; |
%model.persStateLike; |
%model.persEventLike; |
bibl">
<!ENTITY % model.personPart_sequence "%model.persTraitLike;, %model.persStateLike;,
%model.persEventLike;, bibl">
<!ENTITY % model.personPart_sequenceOptional "%model.persTraitLike;?,
%model.persStateLike;?, %model.persEventLike;?, bibl?">
<!ENTITY % model.personPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.persTraitLike;*,
%model.persStateLike;*, %model.persEventLike;*, bibl*">
<!ENTITY % model.personPart_sequenceRepeatable "%model.persTraitLike;+,
%model.persStateLike;+, %model.persEventLike;+, bibl+">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike "location |
population |
trait">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike_sequence "location, population, trait">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike_sequenceOptional "location?, population?, trait?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "location*, population*, trait*">
<!ENTITY % model.placeTraitLike_sequenceRepeatable "location+, population+, trait+">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart "placeName |

```

```

bloc |
country |
region |
district |
settlement |
geogName">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart_sequence "placeName, bloc, country, region, district,
settlement, geogName">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional "placeName?, bloc?, country?, region?,
district?, settlement?, geogName?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "placeName*, bloc*, country*,
region*, district*, settlement*, geogName**">
<!ENTITY % model.placeNamePart_sequenceRepeatable "placeName+, bloc+, country+, region+,
district+, settlement+, geogName+**">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike "%model.placeNamePart;">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike_sequence "%model.placeNamePart;">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike_sequenceOptional "%model.placeNamePart;?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.placeNamePart;*">
<!ENTITY % model.placeStateLike_sequenceRepeatable "%model.placeNamePart;+**">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike "event">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike_sequence "event">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike_sequenceOptional "event?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "event**">
<!ENTITY % model.placeEventLike_sequenceRepeatable "event+**">
<!ENTITY % model.publicationStmtPart "address |
date |
publisher |
pubPlace |
distributor |
authority |
idno |
availability">
<!ENTITY % model.publicationStmtPart_sequence "address, date, publisher, pubPlace, distributor,
authority, idno, availability">
<!ENTITY % model.publicationStmtPart_sequenceOptional "address?, date?, publisher?,
pubPlace?, distributor?, authority?, idno?, availability?">
<!ENTITY % model.publicationStmtPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "address*, date*, publisher*,
pubPlace*, distributor*, authority*, idno*, availability**">
<!ENTITY % model.publicationStmtPart_sequenceRepeatable "address+, date+, publisher+,
pubPlace+, distributor+, authority+, idno+, availability+**">
<!ENTITY % model.glossLike "desc |
gloss">
<!ENTITY % model.glossLike_sequence "desc, gloss">
<!ENTITY % model.glossLike_sequenceOptional "desc?, gloss?">
<!ENTITY % model.glossLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "desc*, gloss**">
<!ENTITY % model.glossLike_sequenceRepeatable "desc+, gloss+**">
<!ENTITY % model.quoteLike "quote">
<!ENTITY % model.quoteLike_sequence "quote">
<!ENTITY % model.quoteLike_sequenceOptional "quote?">
<!ENTITY % model.quoteLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "quote**">
<!ENTITY % model.quoteLike_sequenceRepeatable "quote+**">
<!ENTITY % model.qLike "%model.quoteLike;">
<!ENTITY % model.qLike_sequence "%model.quoteLike;">
<!ENTITY % model.qLike_sequenceOptional "%model.quoteLike;?">
<!ENTITY % model.qLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.quoteLike;*">
<!ENTITY % model.qLike_sequenceRepeatable "%model.quoteLike;+**">

```

```

<!ENTITY % model.respLike "author |
editor |
respStmt">
<!ENTITY % model.respLike_sequence "author, editor, respStmt">
<!ENTITY % model.respLike_sequenceOptional "author?, editor?, respStmt?">
<!ENTITY % model.respLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "author*, editor*, respStmt*">
<!ENTITY % model.respLike_sequenceRepeatable "author+, editor+, respStmt+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.divTopPart "%model.headLike;">
<!ENTITY % model.divTopPart_sequence "%model.headLike;">
<!ENTITY % model.divTopPart_sequenceOptional "%model.headLike;?">
<!ENTITY % model.divTopPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.headLike;* ">
<!ENTITY % model.divTopPart_sequenceRepeatable "%model.headLike;+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.divTop "%model.divTopPart;">
<!ENTITY % model.divTop_sequence "%model.divTopPart;">
<!ENTITY % model.divTop_sequenceOptional "%model.divTopPart;?">
<!ENTITY % model.divTop_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.divTopPart;* ">
<!ENTITY % model.divTop_sequenceRepeatable "%model.divTopPart;+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike.front "head |
titlePart">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike.front_sequence "head, titlePart">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike.front_sequenceOptional "head?, titlePart?">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike.front_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "head*, titlePart* ">
<!ENTITY % model.pLike.front_sequenceRepeatable "head+, titlePart+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottomPart "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottomPart_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottomPart_sequenceOptional "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottomPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottomPart_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottom "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottom_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottom_sequenceOptional "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottom_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.divBottom_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.titlepagePart "graphic |
titlePart |
figure">
<!ENTITY % model.titlepagePart_sequence "graphic, titlePart, figure">
<!ENTITY % model.titlepagePart_sequenceOptional "graphic?, titlePart?, figure?">
<!ENTITY % model.titlepagePart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "graphic*, titlePart*, figure* ">
<!ENTITY % model.titlepagePart_sequenceRepeatable "graphic+, titlePart+, figure+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.msItemPart "%model.quoteLike; |
%model.respLike; |
title |
bibl |
listBibl |
colophon |
explicit |
filiation |
finalRubric |
incipit |
msItem |
rubric |
textLang |
decoNote">
<!ENTITY % model.msItemPart_sequence "%model.quoteLike;, %model.respLike;, title, bibl,
listBibl, colophon, explicit, filiation, finalRubric, incipit, msItem, rubric, textLang, decoNote">

```

```

<!ENTITY % model.msltemPart_sequenceOptional "%model.quoteLike?; %model.respLike?;
title?, bibl?, listBibl?, colophon?, explicit?, filiation?, finalRubric?, incipit?, msltem?, rubric?,
textLang?, decoNote?">
<!ENTITY % model.msltemPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.quoteLike*;
%model.respLike*; title*, bibl*, listBibl*, colophon*, explicit*, filiation*, finalRubric*, incipit*,
msltem*, rubric*, textLang*, decoNote*">
<!ENTITY % model.msltemPart_sequenceRepeatable "%model.quoteLike+; %model.respLike+;
title+, bibl+, listBibl+, colophon+, explicit+, filiation+, finalRubric+, incipit+, msltem+, rubric+,
textLang+, decoNote+">
<!ENTITY % model.choicePart "sic |
corr |
reg |
orig |
unclear |
abbr |
expan |
seg |
ex |
am">
<!ENTITY % model.choicePart_sequence "sic, corr, reg, orig, unclear, abbr, expan, seg, ex, am">
<!ENTITY % model.choicePart_sequenceOptional "sic?, corr?, reg?, orig?, unclear?, abbr?,
expan?, seg?, ex?, am?">
<!ENTITY % model.choicePart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "sic*, corr*, reg*, orig*, unclear*,
abbr*, expan*, seg*, ex*, am*">
<!ENTITY % model.choicePart_sequenceRepeatable "sic+, corr+, reg+, orig+, unclear+, abbr+,
expan+, seg+, ex+, am+">
<!ENTITY % model.imprintPart "publisher |
biblScope |
pubPlace |
distributor">
<!ENTITY % model.imprintPart_sequence "publisher, biblScope, pubPlace, distributor">
<!ENTITY % model.imprintPart_sequenceOptional "publisher?, biblScope?, pubPlace?,
distributor?">
<!ENTITY % model.imprintPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "publisher*, biblScope*, pubPlace*,
distributor*">
<!ENTITY % model.imprintPart_sequenceRepeatable "publisher+, biblScope+, pubPlace+,
distributor+">
<!ENTITY % model.catDescPart "">
<!ENTITY % model.catDescPart_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.catDescPart_sequenceOptional "">
<!ENTITY % model.catDescPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.catDescPart_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.physDescPart "objectDesc |
handDesc |
musicNotation |
decoDesc |
additions |
bindingDesc |
sealDesc |
accMat">
<!ENTITY % model.physDescPart_sequence "objectDesc, handDesc, musicNotation, decoDesc,
additions, bindingDesc, sealDesc, accMat">
<!ENTITY % model.physDescPart_sequenceOptional "objectDesc?, handDesc?, musicNotation?,
decoDesc?, additions?, bindingDesc?, sealDesc?, accMat?">
<!ENTITY % model.physDescPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "objectDesc*, handDesc*,
musicNotation*, decoDesc*, additions*, bindingDesc*, sealDesc*, accMat*">

```

```

<!ENTITY % model.physDescPart_sequenceRepeatable "objectDesc+, handDesc+,
musicNotation+, decoDesc+, additions+, bindingDesc+, sealDesc+, accMat+">
<!ENTITY % model.addressLike "address |
affiliation">
<!ENTITY % model.addressLike_sequence "address, affiliation">
<!ENTITY % model.addressLike_sequenceOptional "address?, affiliation?">
<!ENTITY % model.addressLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "address*, affiliation*">
<!ENTITY % model.addressLike_sequenceRepeatable "address+, affiliation+">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike "%model.nameLike.agent; |
%model.offsetLike; |
%model.placeStateLike; |
%model.persNamePart;">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike_sequence "%model.nameLike.agent;, %model.offsetLike;,
%model.placeStateLike;, %model.persNamePart;">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike_sequenceOptional "%model.nameLike.agent;?, %model.offsetLike;?,
%model.placeStateLike;?, %model.persNamePart;?">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.nameLike.agent;*,
%model.offsetLike;*, %model.placeStateLike;*, %model.persNamePart;*">
<!ENTITY % model.nameLike_sequenceRepeatable "%model.nameLike.agent;+,
%model.offsetLike;+, %model.placeStateLike;+, %model.persNamePart;+">
<!ENTITY % model.global "%model.global.meta; |
%model.milestoneLike; |
%model.noteLike; |
%model.global.edit;">
<!ENTITY % model.global_sequence "%model.global.meta;, %model.milestoneLike;,
%model.noteLike;, %model.global.edit;">
<!ENTITY % model.global_sequenceOptional "%model.global.meta;?, %model.milestoneLike;?,
%model.noteLike;?, %model.global.edit;?">
<!ENTITY % model.global_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.global.meta;*,
%model.milestoneLike;*, %model.noteLike;*, %model.global.edit;*">
<!ENTITY % model.global_sequenceRepeatable "%model.global.meta;+, %model.milestoneLike;+,
%model.noteLike;+, %model.global.edit;+">
<!ENTITY % model.featureVal "">
<!ENTITY % model.featureVal_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.featureVal_sequenceOptional "">
<!ENTITY % model.featureVal_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.featureVal_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.biblPart "%model.respLike; |
%model.imprintPart; |
relatedItem |
edition |
extent |
idno |
msIdentifier">
<!ENTITY % model.biblPart_sequence "%model.respLike;, %model.imprintPart;, relatedItem,
edition, extent, idno, msIdentifier">
<!ENTITY % model.biblPart_sequenceOptional "%model.respLike;?, %model.imprintPart;?,
relatedItem?, edition?, extent?, idno?, msIdentifier?">
<!ENTITY % model.biblPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.respLike;*,
%model.imprintPart;*, relatedItem*, edition*, extent*, idno*, msIdentifier*">
<!ENTITY % model.biblPart_sequenceRepeatable "%model.respLike;+, %model.imprintPart;+,
relatedItem+, edition+, extent+, idno+, msIdentifier+">
<!ENTITY % model.frontPart "divGen |
titlePage">
<!ENTITY % model.frontPart_sequence "divGen, titlePage">
<!ENTITY % model.frontPart_sequenceOptional "divGen?, titlePage?">

```

```

<!ENTITY % model.frontPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "divGen*, titlePage*">
<!ENTITY % model.frontPart_sequenceRepeatable "divGen+, titlePage+">
<!ENTITY % model.addrPart "%model.nameLike; |
addrLine">
<!ENTITY % model.addrPart_sequence "%model.nameLike;, addrLine">
<!ENTITY % model.addrPart_sequenceOptional "%model.nameLike;?, addrLine?">
<!ENTITY % model.addrPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.nameLike;*, addrLine**">
<!ENTITY % model.addrPart_sequenceRepeatable "%model.nameLike;+, addrLine+">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.data "%model.dateLike; |
%model.measureLike; |
%model.addressLike; |
%model.nameLike;">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.data_sequence "%model.dateLike;, %model.measureLike;,
%model.addressLike;, %model.nameLike;">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.data_sequenceOptional "%model.dateLike;?, %model.measureLike;?,
%model.addressLike;?, %model.nameLike;?">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.data_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.dateLike;*,
%model.measureLike;*, %model.addressLike;*, %model.nameLike;*">
<!ENTITY % model.pPart.data_sequenceRepeatable "%model.dateLike;+, %model.measureLike;+,
%model.addressLike;+, %model.nameLike;+">
<!ENTITY % model.inter "%model.bibLike; |
%model.labelLike; |
%model.listLike; |
%model.qLike; |
figure">
<!ENTITY % model.inter_sequence "%model.bibLike;, %model.labelLike;, %model.listLike;,
%model.qLike;, figure">
<!ENTITY % model.inter_sequenceOptional "%model.bibLike;?, %model.labelLike;?,
%model.listLike;?, %model.qLike;?, figure?">
<!ENTITY % model.inter_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.bibLike;*, %model.labelLike;*,
%model.listLike;*, %model.qLike;*, figure**">
<!ENTITY % model.inter_sequenceRepeatable "%model.bibLike;+, %model.labelLike;+,
%model.listLike;+, %model.qLike;+, figure+">
<!ENTITY % model.common "%model.divPart; |
%model.inter;">
<!ENTITY % model.common_sequence "%model.divPart;, %model.inter;">
<!ENTITY % model.common_sequenceOptional "%model.divPart;?, %model.inter;?">
<!ENTITY % model.common_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.divPart;*, %model.inter;*">
<!ENTITY % model.common_sequenceRepeatable "%model.divPart;+, %model.inter;+">
<!ENTITY % model.phrase "%model.segLike; |
%model.highlighted; |
%model.graphicLike; |
%model.pPart.msdesc; |
%model.pPart.edit; |
%model.ptrLike; |
%model.pPart.data;">
<!ENTITY % model.phrase_sequence "%model.segLike;, %model.highlighted;,
%model.graphicLike;, %model.pPart.msdesc;, %model.pPart.edit;, %model.ptrLike;,
%model.pPart.data;">
<!ENTITY % model.phrase_sequenceOptional "%model.segLike;?, %model.highlighted;?,
%model.graphicLike;?, %model.pPart.msdesc;?, %model.pPart.edit;?, %model.ptrLike;?,
%model.pPart.data;?">
<!ENTITY % model.phrase_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.segLike;*,
%model.highlighted;*, %model.graphicLike;*, %model.pPart.msdesc;*, %model.pPart.edit;*,
%model.ptrLike;*, %model.pPart.data;*">

```

```

<!ENTITY % model.phrase_sequenceRepeatable "%model.segLike;+, %model.highlighted;+,
%model.graphicLike;+, %model.pPart.msdesc;+, %model.pPart.edit;+, %model.ptrLike;+,
%model.pPart.data;+">
<!ENTITY % model.limitedPhrase "%model.emphLike; |
%model.pPart.msdesc; |
%model.pPart.editorial; |
%model.ptrLike; |
%model.pPart.data;">
<!ENTITY % model.limitedPhrase_sequence "%model.emphLike;, %model.pPart.msdesc;,
%model.pPart.editorial;, %model.ptrLike;, %model.pPart.data;">
<!ENTITY % model.limitedPhrase_sequenceOptional "%model.emphLike;?,
%model.pPart.msdesc;?, %model.pPart.editorial;?, %model.ptrLike;?, %model.pPart.data;?">
<!ENTITY % model.limitedPhrase_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "%model.emphLike;*,
%model.pPart.msdesc;*, %model.pPart.editorial;*, %model.ptrLike;*, %model.pPart.data;*">
<!ENTITY % model.limitedPhrase_sequenceRepeatable "%model.emphLike;+,
%model.pPart.msdesc;+, %model.pPart.editorial;+, %model.ptrLike;+, %model.pPart.data;+">
<!ENTITY % model.divLike "div">
<!ENTITY % model.divLike_sequence "div">
<!ENTITY % model.divLike_sequenceOptional "div?">
<!ENTITY % model.divLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "div*">
<!ENTITY % model.divLike_sequenceRepeatable "div+">
<!ENTITY % model.divGenLike "divGen">
<!ENTITY % model.divGenLike_sequence "divGen">
<!ENTITY % model.divGenLike_sequenceOptional "divGen?">
<!ENTITY % model.divGenLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "divGen*">
<!ENTITY % model.divGenLike_sequenceRepeatable "divGen+">
<!ENTITY % model.div1Like "">
<!ENTITY % model.div1Like_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.div1Like_sequenceOptional "">
<!ENTITY % model.div1Like_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.div1Like_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % att.dimensions.attribute.unit '
unit (cm|
mm|
in|
lines|
chars) "mm" '>

<!ENTITY % att.dimensions.attribute.quantity '
quantity CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.dimensions.attribute.precision '
precision CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike "facsimile">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike_sequence "facsimile">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike_sequenceOptional "facsimile?">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "facsimile*">
<!ENTITY % model.resourceLike_sequenceRepeatable "facsimile+">
<!ENTITY % att.personal.attribute.full '
full (yes|
abb|
init) "yes" '>

<!ENTITY % att.personal.attribute.sort '
sort CDATA #IMPLIED'>

```

```

<!ENTITY % model.placeLike "place">
<!ENTITY % model.placeLike_sequence "place">
<!ENTITY % model.placeLike_sequenceOptional "place?">
<!ENTITY % model.placeLike_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "place*">
<!ENTITY % model.placeLike_sequenceRepeatable "place+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.headerPart "encodingDesc |
profileDesc">
<!ENTITY % model.headerPart_sequence "encodingDesc, profileDesc">
<!ENTITY % model.headerPart_sequenceOptional "encodingDesc?, profileDesc?">
<!ENTITY % model.headerPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "encodingDesc*, profileDesc*">
<!ENTITY % model.headerPart_sequenceRepeatable "encodingDesc+, profileDesc+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.sourceDescPart "">
<!ENTITY % model.sourceDescPart_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.sourceDescPart_sequenceOptional "">
<!ENTITY % model.sourceDescPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.sourceDescPart_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.encodingPart "projectDesc |
editorialDecl |
classDecl |
geoDecl">
<!ENTITY % model.encodingPart_sequence "projectDesc, editorialDecl, classDecl, geoDecl">
<!ENTITY % model.encodingPart_sequenceOptional "projectDesc?, editorialDecl?, classDecl?,
geoDecl?">
<!ENTITY % model.encodingPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "projectDesc*, editorialDecl*,
classDecl*, geoDecl*">
<!ENTITY % model.encodingPart_sequenceRepeatable "projectDesc+, editorialDecl+, classDecl+,
geoDecl+ ">
<!ENTITY % model.editorialDeclPart "">
<!ENTITY % model.editorialDeclPart_sequence "">
<!ENTITY % model.editorialDeclPart_sequenceOptional "">
<!ENTITY % model.editorialDeclPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.editorialDeclPart_sequenceRepeatable "">
<!ENTITY % model.profileDescPart "langUsage |
textClass |
handNotes">
<!ENTITY % model.profileDescPart_sequence "langUsage, textClass, handNotes">
<!ENTITY % model.profileDescPart_sequenceOptional "langUsage?, textClass?, handNotes?">
<!ENTITY % model.profileDescPart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "langUsage*, textClass*,
handNotes*">
<!ENTITY % model.profileDescPart_sequenceRepeatable "langUsage+, textClass+, handNotes+ ">
<!ENTITY % att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective '
defective CDATA "false" '>

<!ENTITY % att.pointing.attribute.type '
type CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.pointing.attribute.evaluate '
evaluate (all|
one|
none) #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart "surname |
forename |
genName |
nameLink |

```

```

addName |
roleName">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart_sequence "surname, forename, genName, nameLink, addName,
roleName">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart_sequenceOptional "surname?, forename?, genName?,
nameLink?, addName?, roleName?">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart_sequenceOptionalRepeatable "surname*, forename*, genName*,
nameLink*, addName*, roleName*">
<!ENTITY % model.persNamePart_sequenceRepeatable "surname+, forename+, genName+,
nameLink+, addName+, roleName+">
<!ENTITY % att.global.facs.attribute.facs '
facs CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.coordinated.attribute.ulx '
ulx CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.coordinated.attribute.uly '
uly CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.coordinated.attribute.lrx '
lrx CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.coordinated.attribute.lry '
lry CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.canonical.attribute.key '
key CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!ENTITY % att.canonical.attribute.ref '
ref CDATA #IMPLIED'>

<!-- start predeclared patterns -->

<!-- start rest of patterns -->

<!ENTITY % macro.paraContent '( #PCDATA |
_DUMMY_model.gLike |
%model.phrase; |
%model.inter; |
%model.global;)*' >

<!ENTITY % macro.limitedContent '( #PCDATA |
%model.limitedPhrase; |
%model.inter;)*' >

<!ENTITY % macro.phraseSeq '( #PCDATA |
_DUMMY_model.gLike |
%model.phrase; |
%model.global;)*' >

<!ENTITY % macro.phraseSeq.limited '( #PCDATA |
%model.limitedPhrase; |
%model.global;)*' >

<!ENTITY % macro.specialPara '( #PCDATA |
_DUMMY_model.gLike |

```

```

%model.phrase; |
%model.inter; |
%model.divPart; |
%model.global;)*' >

<!ENTITY % macro.xtext '( #PCDATA |
_DUMMY_model.gLike)*' >

<!-- end patterns -->

<!-- start elements -->

<!--doc:(TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document,
comprising a TEI header and a text, either in isolation or as part of a
teiCorpus element. -->
<!ELEMENT TEI (teiHeader,(((%model.resourceLike;)+,text?) |
text))>
<!ATTLIST TEI xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST TEI
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
version CDATA "5.0" >
<!ATTLIST TEI xsi:schemaLocation CDATA #IMPLIED
xmlns:xsi CDATA #FIXED 'http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance'
>
<!--doc:(abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. -->
<!ELEMENT abbr %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST abbr xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST abbr
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional
material which may be closely associated with the manuscript being
described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in
with the manuscript at some earlier historical period. -->
<!ELEMENT accMat %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST accMat xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST accMat
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains any descriptive or other information

```

concerning the process by which a manuscript or manuscript part entered the holding institution. -->

<!ELEMENT acquisition %macro.specialPara;>

<!ATTLIST acquisition xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

<!ATTLIST acquisition

%att.global.attribute.xmlid;

%att.global.attribute.n;

%att.global.attribute.xmllang;

%att.global.attribute.rend;

%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;

%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;

%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;

%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;

%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;

%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;

%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;

%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >

<!--doc:(addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. -->

<!ELEMENT add %macro.paraContent;>

<!ATTLIST add xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

<!ATTLIST add

%att.global.attribute.xmlid;

%att.global.attribute.n;

%att.global.attribute.xmllang;

%att.global.attribute.rend;

%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;

%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;

%att.transcriptional.attribute.hand;

%att.transcriptional.attribute.status;

%att.transcriptional.attribute.seq;

%att.editLike.attribute.cert;

%att.editLike.attribute.resp;

%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;

%att.editLike.attribute.source;

%att.editLike.attribute.precision;

%att.placement.attribute.place;

%att.typed.attribute.type;

%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >

<!--doc:(additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name. -->

<!ELEMENT addName %macro.phraseSeq;>

<!ATTLIST addName xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

<!ATTLIST addName

%att.global.attribute.xmlid;

%att.global.attribute.n;

%att.global.attribute.xmllang;

%att.global.attribute.rend;

%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;

%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;

%att.personal.attribute.full;

%att.personal.attribute.sort;

%att.naming.attribute.role;

%att.naming.attribute.key;

%att.naming.attribute.ref;

%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
 %att.typed.attribute.type;
 %att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
 <!--doc:(added span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text added by an author, scribe, annotator or corrector (see also add). -->
 <!ELEMENT addSpan EMPTY>
 <!ATTLIST addSpan xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST addSpan
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.transcriptional.attribute.hand;
 %att.transcriptional.attribute.status;
 %att.transcriptional.attribute.seq;
 %att.editLike.attribute.cert;
 %att.editLike.attribute.resp;
 %att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
 %att.editLike.attribute.source;
 %att.editLike.attribute.precision;
 %att.placement.attribute.place;
 %att.typed.attribute.type;
 %att.typed.attribute.subtype;
 %att.spanning.attribute.spanTo; >
 <!--doc:groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript, or surrogate copies of it with curatorial or administrative information. -->
 <!ELEMENT additional (adminInfo?,surrogates?,listBibl?)>
 <!ATTLIST additional xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST additional
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
 <!--doc:contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript, such as marginalia or other annotations. -->
 <!ELEMENT additions %macro.specialPara;>
 <!ATTLIST additions xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST additions
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
 <!--doc:(address line) contains one line of a postal address. -->
 <!ELEMENT addrLine %macro.phraseSeq;>
 <!ATTLIST addrLine xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST addrLine
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;

```

%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a postal address, for example of a
publisher, an organization, or an individual. -->
<!ELEMENT address ((%model.global;)*,(%model.addrPart;),(%model.global;)+)>
<!ATTLIST address xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST address
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(administrative information) contains information about the present
custody and availability of the manuscript, and also about the record
description itself. -->
<!ELEMENT adminInfo (recordHist?,availability?,custodialHist?,(%model.noteLike;)?)>
<!ATTLIST adminInfo xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST adminInfo
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains an informal description of a person's present
or past affiliation with some
organization, for example an employer or sponsor. -->
<!ELEMENT affiliation %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST affiliation xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST affiliation
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:specifies the age of a person. -->
<!ELEMENT age %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST age xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

<!ATTLIST age
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.to;
value CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(alternative identifier) contains an alternative or former structured identifier used for
a manuscript, such as a former catalogue number. -->
<!ELEMENT altIdentifier
(%model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional;,institution?,repository?,collection?,idno,note?)>
<!ATTLIST altIdentifier xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST altIdentifier
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type (former|
system|
partial|
internal|
other) "other"
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(abbreviation marker) contains a sequence of letters or signs present in an
abbreviation which are omitted or replaced in the expanded form of
the abbreviation. -->
<!ELEMENT am %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST am xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST am
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:(anchor point) attaches an identifier to a
point within a text, whether or not it corresponds with a textual

element. -->
 <!ELEMENT anchor EMPTY>
 <!ATTLIST anchor xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST anchor
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.typed.attribute.type;
 %att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
 <!--doc:in a bibliographic reference, contains the name of the author(s),
 personal or corporate,
 of a work; the primary statement of responsibility for any
 bibliographic item.in a bibliographic reference, contains the name of the author(s),
 personal or corporate,
 of a work; the primary statement of responsibility for any
 bibliographic item. -->
 <!ELEMENT author %macro.phraseSeq;%macro.phraseSeq;>
 <!ATTLIST author xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST author
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.naming.attribute.role;
 %att.naming.attribute.key;
 %att.naming.attribute.ref;
 %att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.canonical.attribute.key;
 %att.canonical.attribute.ref; >
 <!--doc:(release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for
 making an electronic file available, other than a publisher or
 distributor. -->
 <!ELEMENT authority %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
 <!ATTLIST authority xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST authority
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
 <!--doc:supplies information about the availability of a text, for
 example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright
 status, etc. -->
 <!ELEMENT availability (%model.pLike;)+>

```

<!ATTLIST availability xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST availability
status (free|
unknown|
restricted) "unknown"
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
<!--doc:(back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a
text. -->
<!ELEMENT back ((%model.frontPart; |
%model.pLike.front; |
%model.global;)*,((_DUMMY_model.div1Like,(%model.frontPart; |
_DUMMY_model.div1Like |
%model.global;)* |
((%model.divLike;),(%model.frontPart; |
%model.divLike; |
%model.global;)*))?,(_DUMMY_model.divBottomPart,( _DUMMY_model.divBottomPart |
%model.global;)*)?>
<!ATTLIST back xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST back
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls; >
<!--doc:(bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which
the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. -->
<!ELEMENT bibl ( #PCDATA |
_DUMMY_model.gLike |
%model.highlighted; |
%model.pPart.data; |
%model.pPart.edit; |
%model.segLike; |
%model.ptrLike; |
%model.biblPart; |
%model.global;)*>
<!ATTLIST bibl xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST bibl
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declarable.attribute.default;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(scope of citation) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a
list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. -->

```

```

<!ELEMENT biblScope %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST biblScope xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST biblScope
type (volume|
pages) "pages"
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a description of one binding, i.e. type of covering, boards, etc. applied to a
manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT binding (%model.pLike; |
decoNote |
condition)+>
<!ATTLIST binding xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST binding
contemporary CDATA #IMPLIED
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:(binding description) describes the present and former bindings of a manuscript, either
as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct binding elements,
one for each binding of the manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT bindingDesc ((%model.pLike; |
decoNote |
condition)+ |
binding+)>
<!ATTLIST bindingDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST bindingDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains information about a person's birth, such as its date
and place. -->
<!ELEMENT birth %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST birth xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST birth
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;

```

```

%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:contains the name of a geo-political unit consisting of two or
more nation states or countries. -->
<!ELEMENT bloc %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST bloc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST bloc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:(text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back
matter. -->
<!ELEMENT body ((%model.global;)*,(%model.divTop;),(%model.global; |
%model.divTop;)*?),((%model.divGenLike;),(%model.global; |
%model.divGenLike;)*)?,(((%model.divLike;),(%model.global; |
%model.divGenLike;)*)+ |
(_DUMMY_model.div1Like,(%model.global; |
%model.divGenLike;)*)+ |
(((%model.common;),(%model.global;)*),((%model.divLike;),(%model.global; |
%model.divGenLike;)*)+ |
(_DUMMY_model.div1Like,(%model.global; |
%model.divGenLike;)*+)?)),(_DUMMY_model.divBottom,(%model.global;)*)*>
<!ATTLIST body xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST body
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls; >
<!--doc:(category description) describes some category within a taxonomy
or text typology, either in the form of a brief prose description
or in terms of the situational parameters used by the TEI
formal textDesc. -->
<!ELEMENT catDesc ( #PCDATA |
%model.limitedPhrase; |
_DUMMY_model.catDescPart)*>
<!ATTLIST catDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST catDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(category reference) specifies one or more defined categories
within some taxonomy or text typology. -->
<!ELEMENT catRef EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST catRef xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST catRef
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
target CDATA #REQUIRED
scheme CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:describes the system used to ensure
correct ordering of the quires making up a codex or incunable,
typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page. -->
<!ELEMENT catchwords %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST catchwords xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST catchwords
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains an individual descriptive category, possibly nested
within a superordinate category, within a user-defined taxonomy. -->
<!ELEMENT category ((catDesc |
(%model.glossLike;)*),category*)>
<!ATTLIST category xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST category
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >

```

```

<!--doc:summarizes a particular change or correction made
to a particular version of an electronic text which is
shared between several researchers. -->
<!ELEMENT change ( #PCDATA |
%model.limitedPhrase; |
%model.inter; |
%model.global;)*>
<!ATTLIST change xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST change
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.ascribed.attribute.who;
when CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in
a text. -->
<!ELEMENT choice (%model.choicePart; |
choice)*>
<!ATTLIST choice xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST choice
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(classification code) contains the classification code used for this text in some
standard classification system. -->
<!ELEMENT classCode %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST classCode xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST classCode
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
scheme CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!--doc:(classification declarations) contains one or more taxonomies defining any classificatory
codes used elsewhere in the text. -->
<!ELEMENT classDecl (taxonomy)+>
<!ATTLIST classDecl xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST classDecl
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a description of how the leaves or bifolia are physically
arranged. -->
<!ELEMENT collation %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST collation xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST collation
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains the name of a collection of
manuscripts, not necessarily located within a single repository. -->
<!ELEMENT collection %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST collection xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST collection
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:contains the colophon
of a manuscript item: that is, a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency,
or reason for production of the manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT colophon %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST colophon xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST colophon
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a description of the physical
condition of the manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT condition %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST condition xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST condition
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. -
->
<!ELEMENT corr %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST corr xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST corr
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;

```

```

%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation,
country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior
to a region and smaller than a bloc. -->
<!ELEMENT country %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST country xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST country
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:contains information about the creation of a text. -->
<!ELEMENT creation %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST creation xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST creation
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(custodial event) describes a single event during the custodial history of a manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT custEvent %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST custEvent xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST custEvent
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;

```

```

%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.to;
type (check|
conservation|
description|
exhibition|
loan|
photography|
other) "other"
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(custodial history) contains a description of a manuscript's custodial history, either
as running prose or as a series of dated custodial events. -->
<!ELEMENT custodialHist ((%model.pLike;)+ |
custEvent+)>
<!ATTLIST custodialHist xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST custodialHist
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains an area of damage to the text witness. -->
<!ELEMENT damage %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST damage xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST damage
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.damaged.attribute.extent;
%att.damaged.attribute.hand;
%att.damaged.attribute.agent;
%att.damaged.attribute.degree;
%att.damaged.attribute.group; >
<!--doc:(damaged span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text which is
damaged in some way but still legible. -->
<!ELEMENT damageSpan EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST damageSpan xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST damageSpan
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.damaged.attribute.extent;
%att.damaged.attribute.hand;
%att.damaged.attribute.agent;
%att.damaged.attribute.degree;
%att.damaged.attribute.group;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;

```

```

%att.spanning.attribute.spanTo; >
<!--doc:contains a date in any format. -->
<!ELEMENT date EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST date xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST date
calendar CDATA #IMPLIED
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains information about a person's death, such as its date
and place. -->
<!ELEMENT death %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST death xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST death
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:(decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript, either as
a sequence of paragraphs, or as a sequence of topically organised decoNote elements. -->
<!ELEMENT decoDesc ((%model.pLike;)+ |
decoNote+)>
<!ATTLIST decoDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST decoDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(note on decoration) contains a note describing either a
decorative component of a manuscript, or a fairly homogenous class of
such components. -->
<!ELEMENT decoNote %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST decoNote xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST decoNote
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type (border|
diagram|
initial|
marginal|
miniature|
mixed|
paratext|
secondary|
other|
illustration|
printmark|
publishmark|
vignette|
frieze|
map|
unspecified) "other"
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted,
or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an
author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. -->
<!ELEMENT del %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST del xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST del
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.transcriptional.attribute.hand;
%att.transcriptional.attribute.status;
%att.transcriptional.attribute.seq;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;

```

```

%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(deleted span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text deleted,
marked as deleted, or otherwise signaled as superfluous or spurious by an
author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. -->
<!ELEMENT delSpan EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST delSpan xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST delSpan
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.transcriptional.attribute.hand;
%att.transcriptional.attribute.status;
%att.transcriptional.attribute.seq;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.spanning.attribute.spanTo; >
<!--doc:specifies a length measured across the spine. -->
<!ELEMENT depth %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST depth xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST depth
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dimensions.attribute.unit;
%att.dimensions.attribute.quantity;
%att.dimensions.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:(description) contains a brief description of the intended usage, purpose,
or application of its parent element. -->
<!ELEMENT desc %macro.limitedContent;>
<!ATTLIST desc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST desc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.translatable.attribute.version; >
<!--doc:contains a dimensional specification. -->
<!ELEMENT dimensions (height?,width?,depth?)>
<!ATTLIST dimensions xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST dimensions
type (leaf|
binding|

```

```

slip|
written|
boxed|
unknown) "unknown"
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dimensions.attribute.unit;
%att.dimensions.attribute.quantity;
%att.dimensions.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the
distribution of a text. -->
<!ELEMENT distributor %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST distributor xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST distributor
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a
settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other
administrative or geographic unit. -->
<!ELEMENT district %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST district xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST district
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:(text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a
text. -->
<!ELEMENT div ((%model.divTop; |
%model.global;)*,(((%model.divLike; |
%model.divGenLike;),(%model.global;)*)+ |
(((%model.common;),(%model.global;)*),((%model.divLike; |
%model.divGenLike;),(%model.global;)*))),(_DUMMY_model.divBottom,(%model.global;)*)*?>
<!ATTLIST div xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST div
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.divLike.attribute.org;
%att.divLike.attribute.sample;
%att.divLike.attribute.part;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls; >
<!--doc:(automatically generated text division) indicates the location at which a textual division
generated
automatically by a text-processing application is to appear. -->
<!ELEMENT divGen (%model.headLike;)*>
<!ATTLIST divGen xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST divGen
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(edition) describes the particularities of one edition of a text. -->
<!ELEMENT edition %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST edition xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST edition
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. -->
<!ELEMENT editionStmt ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(edition,respStmt*))>
<!ATTLIST editionStmt xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST editionStmt
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:secondary statement of responsibility for a
bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution
or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler,
translator, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT editor %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST editor xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST editor
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
role CDATA "editor" >
<!--doc:(editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices applied
during the encoding of a text. -->
<!ELEMENT editorialDecl ((%model.pLike;)+ |
_DUMMY_model.editorialDeclPart+)>
<!ATTLIST editorialDecl xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST editorialDecl
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
<!--doc:contains a description of the
educational experience of a person. -->
<!ELEMENT education %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST education xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST education
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:(encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the
source or sources from which it was derived. -->
<!ELEMENT encodingDesc (%model.encodingPart; |
%model.pLike;)+>
<!ATTLIST encodingDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST encodingDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >

```

```

<!--doc:contains data relating to any kind of significant event
associated with a person, place, or organization. -->
<!ELEMENT event ((%model.headLike;)*,(%model.pLike;)+ |
(%model.labelLike;)+,(%model.noteLike; |
%model.biblLike;)*,event*)>
<!ATTLIST event xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST event
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
where CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(editorial expansion) contains a sequence of letters added by an editor or
transcriber when expanding an abbreviation. -->
<!ELEMENT ex %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST ex xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST ex
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:(expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation. -->
<!ELEMENT expan %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST expan xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST expan
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;

```

```

%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:contains the explicit of a
manuscript item, that is, the closing words of the text proper,
exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it. -->
-->
<!ELEMENT explicit %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST explicit xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST explicit
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective; >
<!--doc:describes the approximate size of a text as stored on
some carrier medium, whether digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units. -->
<!ELEMENT extent %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST extent xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST extent
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a representation of some written source in the form of
a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. -->
<!ELEMENT facsimile (front?,(%model.graphicLike; |
surface)+,back?)>
<!ATTLIST facsimile xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST facsimile
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls; >
<!--doc:specifies the faith, religion, or belief set of a person. -->
<!ELEMENT faith %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST faith xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST faith
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;

```

```

%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:(description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content
of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without
displaying it. -->
<!ELEMENT figDesc %macro.limitedContent;>
<!ATTLIST figDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST figDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:groups elements representing or containing graphic information
such as an illustration or figure. -->
<!ELEMENT figure (%model.headLike; |
%model.pLike; |
figDesc |
%model.graphicLike; |
_DUMMY_model.egLike |
figure |
%model.global;)*>
<!ATTLIST figure xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST figure
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.placement.attribute.place; >
<!--doc:(file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic
file. -->
<!ELEMENT fileDesc
((titleStmt,editionStmt?,extent?,publicationStmt,seriesStmt?,notesStmt?),sourceDesc+)>
<!ATTLIST fileDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST fileDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains information concerning the manuscript's filiation, i.e. its relationship to other
surviving manuscripts of the same text, its protographs, antigraphs and apographs. -->
<!ELEMENT filiation %macro.specialPara;>

```

```

<!ATTLIST filiation xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST filiation
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains the string of words that denotes the end of a text division, often with an assertion
as to its author and title, usually set off from the text itself by red ink, by a different size or type of
script, or by some other such visual device. -->
<!ELEMENT finalRubric %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST finalRubric xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST finalRubric
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains information about a person's period of activity. -->
<!ELEMENT floruit %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST floruit xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST floruit
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:describes the numbering system or systems used to
count the leaves or pages in a codex. -->
<!ELEMENT foliation %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST foliation xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST foliation
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >

```

```

<!--doc:(foreign) identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other
than that of the surrounding text. -->
<!ELEMENT foreign %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST foreign xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST foreign
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a forename, given or baptismal name. -->
<!ELEMENT forename %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST forename xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST forename
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.personal.attribute.full;
%att.personal.attribute.sort;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains a mathematical or other formula. -->
<!ELEMENT formula ( #PCDATA |
%model.graphicLike;)*>
<!ATTLIST formula xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST formula
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
notation CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers,
title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.)
found at the start of a document, before the main body. -->
<!ELEMENT front ((%model.frontPart; |
%model.pLike.front; |
%model.global;)*,( _DUMMY_model.div1Like,(%model.frontPart; |
_DUMMY_model.div1Like |
%model.global;)* |
((%model.divLike;),(%model.frontPart; |
%model.divLike; |
%model.global;)*))?,(_DUMMY_model.divBottomPart,( _DUMMY_model.divBottomPart |
%model.global;)*)?>
<!ATTLIST front xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST front
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls; >
<!--doc:(funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization
responsible for the funding of a project or text. -->
<!ELEMENT funder %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST funder xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST funder
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or
similar material appearing on the current page. -->
<!ELEMENT fw %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST fw xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST fw
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.placement.attribute.place;
type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:indicates a point where material has been omitted in a
transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI
header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is
illegible, invisible, or inaudible. -->
<!ELEMENT gap (%model.glossLike;)*>
<!ATTLIST gap xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST gap
reason (illegible|
cancelled|
irrelevant) "irrelevant"
hand CDATA #IMPLIED
agent CDATA #IMPLIED
extent CDATA #IMPLIED
unit (chars|
leaves|
lines|
mm|
pages|
words) #IMPLIED
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;

```

%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
 %att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
 %att.editLike.attribute.source;
 %att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
 <!--doc:(generational name component) contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named. -->
 <!ELEMENT genName %macro.phraseSeq;>
 <!ATTLIST genName xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST genName
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.personal.attribute.full;
 %att.personal.attribute.sort;
 %att.naming.attribute.role;
 %att.naming.attribute.key;
 %att.naming.attribute.ref;
 %att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
 %att.typed.attribute.type;
 %att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
 <!--doc:(geographical coordinates) contains any expression of a set of geographic coordinates, representing a point, line, or area on the surface of the earth in some notation. -->
 <!ELEMENT geo (#PCDATA)>
 <!ATTLIST geo xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST geo
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
 <!--doc:(geographic coordinates declaration) documents the notation and the datum used for geographic coordinates expressed as content of the geo element elsewhere within the document. -->
 <!ELEMENT geoDecl %macro.phraseSeq;>
 <!ATTLIST geoDecl xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST geoDecl
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.declarable.attribute.default;
 datum CDATA "WGS84" >
 <!--doc:(geographical feature name) contains a common noun identifying some geographical feature contained within a geographic name, such as valley, mount, etc. -->
 <!ELEMENT geogFeat %macro.xtext;>

```

<!ATTLIST geogFeat xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST geogFeat
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:(geographical name) a name associated with some geographical feature such as
Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai. -->
<!ELEMENT geogName %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST geogName xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST geogName
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:identifies a phrase or word used to provide a gloss or
definition for some other word or phrase. -->
<!ELEMENT gloss %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST gloss xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST gloss
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls;
%att.translatable.attribute.version;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
target CDATA #IMPLIED
cRef CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:indicates the location of an inline graphic, illustration, or figure. -->
<!ELEMENT graphic EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST graphic xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST graphic
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.internetMedia.attribute.mimeType;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls;
width CDATA #IMPLIED
height CDATA #IMPLIED
scale CDATA #IMPLIED
url CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:contains the body of a composite text, grouping together a
sequence of distinct texts (or groups of such texts) which are regarded
as a unit for some purpose, for example the collected works of an
author, a sequence of prose essays, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT group ((%model.divTop; |
%model.global;)*,((text |
group),(text |
group |
%model.global;)*),_DUMMY_model.divBottom*)>
<!ATTLIST group xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST group
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls; >
<!--doc:(description of hands) contains a description of all the different kinds of writing used in a
manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT handDesc ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(summary?,handNote+))>
<!ATTLIST handDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST handDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
hands CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(note on hand) describes a particular style
or hand distinguished within a manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT handNote %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST handNote xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST handNote
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.handFeatures.attribute.scribe;

```

```

script (carolmin|
textualis|
cursiva|
hybrida|
humbook|
humcursiva|
other) "other"
%att.handFeatures.attribute.medium;
scope (sole|
major|
minor) "sole" >
<!--doc:contains one or more handNote elements documenting the
different hands identified within the source texts. -->
<!ELEMENT handNotes (handNote)+>
<!ATTLIST handNotes xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST handNotes
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:marks the beginning of a sequence of text written in a new
hand, or the beginning of a scribal stint. -->
<!ELEMENT handShift EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST handShift xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST handShift
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.handFeatures.attribute.scribe;
%att.handFeatures.attribute.script;
%att.handFeatures.attribute.medium;
%att.handFeatures.attribute.scope;
new CDATA #IMPLIED
resp CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section,
or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT head %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST head xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST head
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains a measurement measured along the axis parallel to the spine. -->
<!ELEMENT height %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST height xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST height

```

```

%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dimensions.attribute.unit;
%att.dimensions.attribute.quantity;
%att.dimensions.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:contains a heraldic formula
or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.
-->
<!ELEMENT heraldry %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST heraldry xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST heraldry
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the
surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is
made. -->
<!ELEMENT hi %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST hi xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST hi
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
rend (hyphenated|
underline|
double-underline|
bold|
caps|
italic|
sup|
rubric) #REQUIRED
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc: groups elements
describing the full history of a manuscript or manuscript part. -->
<!ELEMENT history ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(summary?,origin?,provenance*,acquisition?))>
<!ATTLIST history xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST history
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(identifying number) supplies any standard or non-standard number used to identify a
bibliographic item. -->
<!ELEMENT idno (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST idno xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST idno
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:contains the incipit of a manuscript item, that is the opening words of the text proper,
exclusive of any rubric which might precede it, of sufficient length to identify the work uniquely;
such incipits were, in former times, frequently used a means of reference to a work, in place of a
title. -->
<!ELEMENT incipit %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST incipit xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST incipit
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective; >
<!--doc:(index entry) marks a location to be indexed for whatever purpose. -->
<!ELEMENT index (term,index?)*>
<!ATTLIST index xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST index
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.spanning.attribute.spanTo;
indexName CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:contains the name of an organization such as a university or
library, with which a manuscript is identified, generally its
holding institution. -->
<!ELEMENT institution %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST institution xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST institution
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:contains one
component of a list. -->
<!ELEMENT item %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST item xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST item
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or
nature of a text. -->
<!ELEMENT keywords (term+ |
list)>
<!ATTLIST keywords xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST keywords
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
scheme CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!--doc:(verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse. -->
<!ELEMENT I %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST I xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST I
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
part (Y|
N|
I|
M|
F) "N" >
<!--doc:contains the label associated with an item in a list; in
glossaries, marks the term being defined. -->
<!ELEMENT label %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST label xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST label
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(language knowledge) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic knowledge, either
as prose or by a list of langKnown elements. -->
<!ELEMENT langKnowledge (%model.pLike; |
langKnown+)>
<!ATTLIST langKnowledge xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST langKnowledge
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
tags CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(language known) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic competence,
i.e., knowledge of a single language. -->
<!ELEMENT langKnown %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST langKnown xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST langKnown
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
tag CDATA #REQUIRED
level CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc.
represented within a text. -->
<!ELEMENT langUsage (language)+>
<!ATTLIST langUsage xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST langUsage
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
<!--doc:characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a
text. -->
<!ELEMENT language %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST language xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST language
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
ident CDATA #REQUIRED
usage CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:describes how text is laid out on the
page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other
evidence of page-preparation techniques. -->
<!ELEMENT layout %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST layout xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST layout
columns CDATA "1"
ruledLines CDATA #IMPLIED
writtenLines CDATA #IMPLIED
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(layout description) collects the set of layout descriptions applicable to a manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT layoutDesc ((%model.pLike;)+ |
layout+)>
<!ATTLIST layoutDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST layoutDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(line break) marks the start of a new (typographic) line in some
edition or version of a text. -->
<!ELEMENT lb EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST lb xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST lb
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
ed CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(line group) contains a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit,
e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT lg ((%model.divTop; |
%model.global;)*,(%model.lLike; |
lg),(%model.lLike; |
lg |
%model.global;)*,( _DUMMY_model.divBottom,(%model.global;)*)*>
<!ATTLIST lg xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST lg
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.divLike.attribute.org;
%att.divLike.attribute.sample;
%att.divLike.attribute.part;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains any sequence of items organized as a list. -->
<!ELEMENT list (((%model.divTop;) |
(%model.global;))*((item,(%model.global;))*+ |

(label,(%model.global;)*,item,(%model.global;)*+),(_DUMMY_model.divBottom,(%model.global;))*
)>
<!ATTLIST list xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST list
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type CDATA "simple" >
<!--doc:(citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. -->
<!ELEMENT listBibl (((%model.headLike;)*,(%model.biblLike; |
listBibl)+)>
<!ATTLIST listBibl xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST listBibl
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declarable.attribute.default;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(list of organizations) contains a list of elements, each of which provides
information about an identifiable organization. -->
<!ELEMENT listOrg (((%model.headLike;)*,(org |
listOrg)+,(relationGrp |
relation)*)>
<!ATTLIST listOrg xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST listOrg
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
<!--doc:(list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides
information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for

```

example the participants in a language interaction, or the people referred to in a historical source. -->

```
<!ELEMENT listPerson ((%model.headLike;)*,(%model.personLike; | listPerson)+,(relation | relationGrp)*)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST listPerson xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
```

```
<!ATTLIST listPerson  
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;  
%att.global.attribute.n;  
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;  
%att.global.attribute.rend;  
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;  
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;  
%att.typed.attribute.type;  
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;  
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
```

<!--doc:(list of places) contains a list of places, optionally followed by a list of relationships (other than containment) defined amongst them. -->

```
<!ELEMENT listPlace ((%model.headLike;)*,(%model.placeLike; | listPlace)+,(relationGrp | relation)*)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST listPlace xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
```

```
<!ATTLIST listPlace  
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;  
%att.global.attribute.n;  
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;  
%att.global.attribute.rend;  
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;  
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;  
%att.typed.attribute.type;  
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;  
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
```

<!--doc:defines the location of a place as a set of geographical coordinates, in terms of a other named geo-political entities, or as an address. -->

```
<!ELEMENT location (%model.labelLike; |  
%model.placeNamePart; |  
%model.offsetLike; |  
%model.measureLike; |  
%model.addressLike; |  
%model.noteLike; |  
%model.biblLike;)*>
```

```
<!ATTLIST location xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
```

```
<!ATTLIST location  
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;  
%att.global.attribute.n;  
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;  
%att.global.attribute.rend;  
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;  
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;  
%att.typed.attribute.type;  
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;  
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;  
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;  
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
```

```

%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript part, usually as a (possibly
discontinuous) sequence of folio references. -->
<!ELEMENT locus %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST locus xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST locus
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
scheme CDATA #IMPLIED
from CDATA #IMPLIED
to CDATA #IMPLIED
target CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:contains a word or phrase describing the
material of which a manuscript (or part of a manuscript) is composed.
-->
<!ELEMENT material %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST material xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST material
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:marks a boundary point separating any kind of section of a
text, typically but not necessarily indicating a point at which
some part of a standard reference system changes, where the change
is not represented by a structural element. -->
<!ELEMENT milestone EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST milestone xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST milestone
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
ed CDATA #IMPLIED
unit CDATA #REQUIRED >
<!--doc:(manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of
a manuscript or manuscript part, either as a series of paragraphs or
as a series of structured manuscript items. -->
<!ELEMENT msContents ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(summary?,textLang?,msItem+))>
<!ATTLIST msContents xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST msContents
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective;
class CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable
manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT msDesc (msIdentifier,((%model.pLike;)+ |
(msContents?,physDesc?,history?,additional?,msPart*)))>
<!ATTLIST msDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST msDesc
xml:id ID #REQUIRED
%att.global.attribute.n;
xml:lang CDATA "en"
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify
the manuscript being described. -->
<!ELEMENT msIdentifier
(((%model.placeNamePart_sequenceOptional;,institution?,repository,collection?,idno?) |
msName),(altIdentifier |
msName)*)>
<!ATTLIST msIdentifier xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST msIdentifier
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(manuscript item) describes an individual work or item within the intellectual
content of a manuscript or manuscript part. -->
<!ELEMENT msItem (locus?,((%model.pLike;)+ |
(%model.msItemPart; |
%model.global;)+))>
<!ATTLIST msItem xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST msItem
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective;
class CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(alternative name) contains any form of unstructured alternative
name used for a manuscript, such as an ocellus
nominum, or nickname. -->
<!ELEMENT msName %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST msName xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST msName

```

```

%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(manuscript part) contains information about an originally
distinct manuscript or part of a manuscript, now forming part of a composite manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT msPart (altIdentifier,(%model.headLike;)*,(%model.pLike;)+ |
(msContents?,physDesc?,history?,additional?,msPart*))>
<!ATTLIST msPart xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST msPart
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains description of type of musical notation. -->
<!ELEMENT musicNotation %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST musicNotation xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST musicNotation
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. -->
<!ELEMENT name %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST name xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST name
type (person|
place|
org|
unknown) "unknown"
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not
regarded as part of it, such as van der or of. -->
<!ELEMENT nameLink %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST nameLink xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST nameLink
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.personal.attribute.full;
%att.personal.attribute.sort;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains an informal description of a person's present
or past nationality or citizenship. -->
<!ELEMENT nationality %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST nationality xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST nationality
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:contains a note or annotation. -->
<!ELEMENT note %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST note xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST note
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.placement.attribute.place;
type CDATA #IMPLIED
resp CDATA #IMPLIED
anchored CDATA "true"
target CDATA #IMPLIED
targetEnd CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text
additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic
description. -->

```

```

<!ELEMENT notesStmt (%model.noteLike;)+>
<!ATTLIST notesStmt xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST notesStmt
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a description of the physical
components making up the object which is being described. -->
<!ELEMENT objectDesc ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(supportDesc?,layoutDesc?))>
<!ATTLIST objectDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST objectDesc
form (codex|
leaf|
scroll|
other) "codex"
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains an informal description of a person's trade,
profession or occupation. -->
<!ELEMENT occupation %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST occupation xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST occupation
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
scheme CDATA #IMPLIED
code CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:that part of a relative temporal or spatial expression
which indicates the direction of the offset between the two place
names, dates, or times involved in the expression. -->

```

```

<!ELEMENT offset %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST offset xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST offset
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(organization) provides information about an identifiable organization such
as a business, a tribe, or any other grouping of people. -->
<!ELEMENT org ((%model.headLike;)*,(%model.pLike;)* |
(%model.labelLike; |
%model.nameLike; |
%model.placeLike;)*),(%model.noteLike; |
%model.biblLike;)*,(%model.personLike;)*>
<!ATTLIST org xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST org
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
role CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(organization name) contains an organizational name. -->
<!ELEMENT orgName %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST orgName xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST orgName
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.personal.attribute.full;

```

```

%att.personal.attribute.sort;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original,
rather than being normalized or corrected. -->
<!ELEMENT orig %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST orig xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST orig
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(origin date) contains any form of date, used to
identify the date of origin for a manuscript or manuscript part.
-->
<!ELEMENT origDate (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST origDate xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST origDate
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:(origin place) contains any form of place name, used to identify the
place of origin for a manuscript or manuscript part. -->
<!ELEMENT origPlace %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST origPlace xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST origPlace
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;

```

```

%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:contains any descriptive or other information
concerning the origin of a manuscript or manuscript part. -->
<!ELEMENT origin %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST origin xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST origin
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:(paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. -->
<!ELEMENT p %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST p xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST p
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(page break) marks the boundary between one page of a text and the next
in a standard reference system. -->
<!ELEMENT pb EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST pb xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST pb
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
ed CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a

```

person, possibly including any or all of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. -->

```

<!ELEMENT persName %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST persName xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST persName
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dataable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.personal.attribute.full;
%att.personal.attribute.sort;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:provides information about an identifiable individual, for
example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred
to in a historical source. -->
<!ELEMENT person ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(%model.personPart; |
%model.global;)*)>
<!ATTLIST person xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST person
role CDATA #IMPLIED
sex CDATA "0"
age CDATA #IMPLIED
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:(personal group) describes a group of individuals treated as a single person for
analytic purposes. -->
<!ELEMENT personGrp ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(%model.personPart;)*)>

```

```

<!ATTLIST personGrp xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST personGrp
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
role CDATA #IMPLIED
sex CDATA #IMPLIED
age CDATA #IMPLIED
size CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(physical description) contains a full physical description of a
manuscript or manuscript part, optionally subdivided using more
specialised elements from the model.physDescPart class. -->
<!ELEMENT physDesc ((%model.pLike;)*,%model.physDescPart_sequenceOptional;)>
<!ATTLIST physDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST physDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains data about a geographic location -->
<!ELEMENT place ((%model.headLike;)*,(%model.pLike;)* |
(%model.labelLike; |
%model.placeStateLike; |
%model.placeTraitLike; |
%model.placeEventLike;)*,(%model.noteLike; |
%model.biblLike;)*,(%model.placeLike; |
listPlace)*)>
<!ATTLIST place xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST place
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:contains an absolute or relative place name. -->
<!ELEMENT placeName %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST placeName xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST placeName
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;

```

```

%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:contains information about the population of a place. -->
<!ELEMENT population ((%model.headLike;)*,((%model.pLike;)+ |
(%model.labelLike;+),(%model.noteLike; |
%model.biblLike;)*)?,population*)>
<!ATTLIST population xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST population
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the
creation of an electronic text. -->
<!ELEMENT principal %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST principal xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST principal
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a
text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in
which it was produced, the participants and their setting. -->
<!ELEMENT profileDesc (creation?,(%model.profileDescPart;)*)>
<!ATTLIST profileDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST profileDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic
file was encoded, together with any other relevant information
concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. -->
<!ELEMENT projectDesc (%model.pLike;)+>
<!ATTLIST projectDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST projectDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
<!--doc:contains any descriptive or other information
concerning a single identifiable episode during the history of a manuscript
or manuscript part, after its creation but before its acquisition. -->
<!ELEMENT provenance %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST provenance xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST provenance
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:(pointer) defines a pointer to another location. -->
<!ELEMENT ptr EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST ptr xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST ptr
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.pointing.attribute.type;

```

```

%att.pointing.attribute.evaluate;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls;
target CDATA #IMPLIED
cRef CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was
published. -->
<!ELEMENT pubPlace %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST pubPlace xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST pubPlace
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:(publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution
of an electronic or other text. -->
<!ELEMENT publicationStmt ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(%model.publicationStmtPart;)+)>
<!ATTLIST publicationStmt xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST publicationStmt
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:provides the name of the organization responsible for
the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. -->
<!ELEMENT publisher %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST publisher xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST publisher
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or
author to some agency external to the text. -->
<!ELEMENT quote %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST quote xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST quote
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.msExcerpt.attribute.defective; >

```

<!--doc:(recorded history) provides information about the source and revision status of the parent manuscript description itself. -->
 <!ELEMENT recordHist ((%model.pLike;)+ | source)>
 <!ATTLIST recordHist xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST recordHist
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
 <!--doc:(reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. -->
 <!ELEMENT ref %macro.paraContent;>
 <!ATTLIST ref xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST ref
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.pointing.attribute.type;
 %att.pointing.attribute.evaluate;
 %att.declaring.attribute.decls;
 target CDATA #IMPLIED
 cRef CDATA #IMPLIED >
 <!--doc:(reference state) specifies one component of a canonical reference defined by the milestone method. -->
 <!ELEMENT refState EMPTY>
 <!ATTLIST refState xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST refState
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 ed CDATA #IMPLIED
 unit CDATA #REQUIRED
 length CDATA #IMPLIED
 delim CDATA #IMPLIED >
 <!--doc:(regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense. -->
 <!ELEMENT reg %macro.paraContent;>
 <!ATTLIST reg xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST reg
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.editLike.attribute.cert;
 %att.editLike.attribute.resp;

```

%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state,
province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country. -->
<!ELEMENT region %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST region xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST region
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
type (parish|
county|
compass|
geog|
state|
unknown) "unknown"
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:contains or references some other bibliographic item which is
related to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a
constituent or alternative version of it. -->
<!ELEMENT relatedItem (%model.biblLike; |
%model.ptrLike;)>
<!ATTLIST relatedItem xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST relatedItem
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(relationship) describes any kind of relationship or linkage amongst a specified
group of participants. -->
<!ELEMENT relation (desc)?>
<!ATTLIST relation xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST relation
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
type CDATA "personal"
name CDATA #REQUIRED
passive CDATA #IMPLIED
active CDATA #IMPLIED
mutual CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(relation group) provides information about relationships identified amongst people,
places, and organizations, either informally as prose or as formally
expressed relation links. -->
<!ELEMENT relationGrp ((%model.pLike;)+ |
relation+)>
<!ATTLIST relationGrp xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST relationGrp
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains the name of a repository within which manuscripts are stored, possibly forming
part of an institution. -->
<!ELEMENT repository %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST repository xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST repository
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:(residence) describes a person's present or past places of residence. -->
<!ELEMENT residence %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST residence xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST residence
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef; >
<!--doc:(responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's
intellectual responsibility. -->
<!ELEMENT resp %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST resp xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST resp
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.canonical.attribute.key;
%att.canonical.attribute.ref; >
<!--doc:(statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual
content of a text, edition, recording, or
series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do
not suffice or do not apply. -->
<!ELEMENT respStmt ((resp+,(%model.nameLike.agent;)+) |
((%model.nameLike.agent;)+,resp+))>
<!ATTLIST respStmt xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST respStmt
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:indicates restoration of text to an earlier state by
cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction. -->
<!ELEMENT restore %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST restore xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST restore
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;

```

%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.transcriptional.attribute.hand;
 %att.transcriptional.attribute.status;
 %att.transcriptional.attribute.seq;
 %att.editLike.attribute.cert;
 %att.editLike.attribute.resp;
 %att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
 %att.editLike.attribute.source;
 %att.editLike.attribute.precision;
 %att.typed.attribute.type;
 %att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
 <!--doc:(revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. -->
 <!ELEMENT revisionDesc (list |
 change+)>
 <!ATTLIST revisionDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST revisionDesc
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
 <!--doc:contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a
 particular role or position in society, such as an official title or
 rank. -->
 <!ELEMENT roleName %macro.phraseSeq;>
 <!ATTLIST roleName xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST roleName
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.personal.attribute.full;
 %att.personal.attribute.sort;
 %att.naming.attribute.role;
 %att.naming.attribute.key;
 %att.naming.attribute.ref;
 %att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
 %att.typed.attribute.type;
 %att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
 <!--doc:contains the text of any rubric or heading attached to a particular manuscript item, that is,
 a string of words through which a
 manuscript signals the beginning of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and
 title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size
 or type of script, or some other such visual device. -->
 <!ELEMENT rubric %macro.phraseSeq;>
 <!ATTLIST rubric xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST rubric
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;

```

%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains a description of one seal or similar
attachment applied to a manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT seal (%model.pLike; |
decoNote)+>
<!ATTLIST seal xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST seal
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
contemporary CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(seal description) describes the seals or other external items attached to a manuscript,
either
as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct seal elements,
possibly with additional decoNotes. -->
<!ELEMENT sealDesc ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(decoNote |
seal)+)>
<!ATTLIST sealDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST sealDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(second folio) The word or words taken from a fixed point
in a codex (typically the beginning of the
second leaf) in order
to provide a unique identifier for it.
-->
<!ELEMENT secFol %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST secFol xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST secFol
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(arbitrary segment) represents any segmentation of text below the

```

```

chunk level. -->
<!ELEMENT seg %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST seg xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST seg
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.segLike.attribute.type;
%att.segLike.attribute.function;
%att.segLike.attribute.part;
subtype CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:(series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which
a publication belongs. -->
<!ELEMENT seriesStmt ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(title+,(idno |
respStmt)*))>
<!ATTLIST seriesStmt xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST seriesStmt
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or
village identified as a single geo-political or
administrative unit. -->
<!ELEMENT settlement %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST settlement xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST settlement
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:specifies the sex of a person. -->
<!ELEMENT sex %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST sex xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST sex
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;

```

%att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.editLike.attribute.cert;
 %att.editLike.attribute.resp;
 %att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
 %att.editLike.attribute.source;
 %att.editLike.attribute.precision;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
 value CDATA #IMPLIED >
 <!--doc:(latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. -->
 -->
 <!ELEMENT sic %macro.paraContent;>
 <!ATTLIST sic xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST sic
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
 <!--doc:contains discussion of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex. -->
 <!ELEMENT signatures %macro.phraseSeq;>
 <!ATTLIST signatures xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST signatures
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
 <!--doc:(socio-economic status) contains an informal description of a person's perceived social or economic status. -->
 <!ELEMENT socecStatus %macro.phraseSeq;>
 <!ATTLIST socecStatus xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
 <!ATTLIST socecStatus
 %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
 %att.global.attribute.n;
 %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
 %att.global.attribute.rend;
 %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
 %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
 %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to;
 %att.editLike.attribute.cert;

```

%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
scheme CDATA #IMPLIED
code CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:describes the original source for the information contained with a manuscript description.
-->
<!ELEMENT source %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST source xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST source
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(source description) supplies a description of the source text(s) from
which an electronic text was derived or generated. -->
<!ELEMENT sourceDesc ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(%model.biblLike; |
_DUMMY_model.sourceDescPart |
%model.listLike;)+)>
<!ATTLIST sourceDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST sourceDesc
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
<!--doc:indicates the location of a significant space in the copy text. -->
<!ELEMENT space EMPTY>
<!ATTLIST space xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST space
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dimensions.attribute.unit;
%att.dimensions.attribute.quantity;
%att.dimensions.attribute.precision;
dim (horizontal|
vertical) #IMPLIED
resp CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or
institution. -->
<!ELEMENT sponsor %macro.phraseSeq.limited;>
<!ATTLIST sponsor xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">

```

```

<!ATTLIST sponsor
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a word or phrase describing a
stamp or similar device. -->
<!ELEMENT stamp %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST stamp xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST stamp
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
  %att.typed.attribute.type;
  %att.typed.attribute.subtype;
  %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.period;
  %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.when;
  %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
  %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
  %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from;
  %att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to; >
<!--doc:(substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when
the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. -->
<!ELEMENT subst ((%model.pPart.transcriptional;),(%model.pPart.transcriptional;)+)>
<!ATTLIST subst xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST subst
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
  %att.transcriptional.attribute.hand;
  %att.transcriptional.attribute.status;
  %att.transcriptional.attribute.seq;
  %att.editLike.attribute.cert;
  %att.editLike.attribute.resp;
  %att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
  %att.editLike.attribute.source;
  %att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:contains a brief summary of the
intellectual content of an item, provided by the cataloguer. -->
<!ELEMENT summary %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST summary xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST summary
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >

```

```

<!--doc:signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any
reason, typically because the original cannot be read because of
physical damage or loss to the original. -->
<!ELEMENT supplied %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST supplied xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST supplied
reason (omitted|
illegible|
damage|
unknown) "unknown"
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:contains a description of the materials
etc. which make up the physical support for the written part of a manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT support %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST support xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST support
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(support description) groups elements describing the physical support for the written part
of a manuscript. -->
<!ELEMENT supportDesc ((%model.pLike;)+ |
(support?,extent?,foliation*,collation?,condition?))>
<!ATTLIST supportDesc xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST supportDesc
material (perg|
chart|
mixed|
unknown) "unknown"
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:defines a written surface in terms of a rectangular
coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of
that space, and rectangular zones of interest
within it. -->
<!ELEMENT surface ((%model.glossLike;)*,(%model.graphicLike;)*,zone*)>
<!ATTLIST surface xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST surface
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;

```

```

%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.coordinated.attribute.ulx;
%att.coordinated.attribute.uly;
%att.coordinated.attribute.lrx;
%att.coordinated.attribute.lry;
%att.declaring.attribute.decls;
start CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given,
baptismal, or nick name. -->
<!ELEMENT surname %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST surname xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST surname
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.personal.attribute.full;
%att.personal.attribute.sort;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc: -->
<!ELEMENT surrogates %macro.specialPara;>
<!ATTLIST surrogates xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST surrogates
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:defines a typology used to classify texts either implicitly, by
means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured
taxonomy. -->
<!ELEMENT taxonomy ((%model.glossLike;)* |
category+ |
((%model.biblLike;),category*))>
<!ATTLIST taxonomy xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST taxonomy
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:(TEI Header) supplies the descriptive and declarative information making
up an electronic title page prefixed to every TEI-conformant

```

```

    text. -->
<!ELEMENT teiHeader (fileDesc,(%model.headerPart;)*,revisionDesc?)>
<!ATTLIST teiHeader xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST teiHeader
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type CDATA "text" >
<!--doc:contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation
  which is regarded as a technical term. -->
<!ELEMENT term %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST term xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST term
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
  %att.declaring.attribute.decls;
  %att.typed.attribute.type;
  %att.typed.attribute.subtype;
sortKey CDATA #IMPLIED
target CDATA #IMPLIED
cRef CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or
  composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel,
  a dictionary, or a corpus sample. -->
<!ELEMENT text ((%model.global;)*,(front,(%model.global;)*),(body |
  group),(%model.global;)*,(back,(%model.global;)*))?>
<!ATTLIST text xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST text
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
  %att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
  %att.declaring.attribute.decls;
  %att.typed.attribute.type;
  %att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:(text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text
  in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. -->
<!ELEMENT textClass (classCode |
  catRef |
  keywords)*>
<!ATTLIST textClass xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST textClass
  %att.global.attribute.xmlid;
  %att.global.attribute.n;
  %att.global.attribute.xmllang;
  %att.global.attribute.rend;
  %att.global.attribute.xmlbase;

```

```

%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.declarable.attribute.default; >
<!--doc:(text language) describes the languages and writing systems used by a
manuscript (as opposed to its description, which is described in the langUsage element). -->
<!ELEMENT textLang %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST textLang xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST textLang
mainLang CDATA #REQUIRED
otherLangs CDATA #IMPLIED
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains the full title of a work of any kind. -->
<!ELEMENT title %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST title xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST title
level (a|
m|
j|
s|
u) #IMPLIED
type CDATA #IMPLIED
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.canonical.attribute.key;
%att.canonical.attribute.ref; >
<!--doc:(title page) contains the title page of a text, appearing within the front
or back matter. -->
<!ELEMENT titlePage ((%model.global;)*,(%model.titlepagePart;),(%model.titlepagePart; |
%model.global;)*>
<!ATTLIST titlePage xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST titlePage
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:contains a subsection or division of the title of a work, as
indicated on a title page. -->
<!ELEMENT titlePart %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST titlePart xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST titlePart
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;

```

```

%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
type CDATA "main" >
<!--doc:(title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those
responsible for its intellectual content. -->
<!ELEMENT titleStmt (title+,(author |
editor |
sponsor |
funder |
principal |
respStmt)*)>
<!ATTLIST titleStmt xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST titleStmt
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a description of some culturally-determined and in
principle unchanging characteristic attributed to a person or place . -->
<!ELEMENT trait (trait+ |
((%model.headLike;)*,(%model.pLike;)+,(%model.noteLike; |
%model.biblLike;)* ) |
(%model.labelLike; |
%model.noteLike; |
%model.biblLike;)*)>
<!ATTLIST trait xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST trait
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.period;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.when;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.notBefore;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.notAfter;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.from;
%att.datable.w3c.attribute.to;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
%att.naming.attribute.role;
%att.naming.attribute.key;
%att.naming.attribute.ref;
%att.naming.attribute.nymRef;
%att.typed.attribute.type;
%att.typed.attribute.subtype; >
<!--doc:contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed
with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source. -->
<!ELEMENT unclear %macro.paraContent;>
<!ATTLIST unclear xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST unclear

```

```

%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.editLike.attribute.cert;
%att.editLike.attribute.resp;
%att.editLike.attribute.evidence;
%att.editLike.attribute.source;
%att.editLike.attribute.precision;
reason CDATA #IMPLIED
hand CDATA #IMPLIED
agent CDATA #IMPLIED >
<!--doc:contains a word or phrase describing a
watermark or similar device. -->
<!ELEMENT watermark %macro.phraseSeq;>
<!ATTLIST watermark xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST watermark
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs; >
<!--doc:contains a measurement measured along the axis perpendicular to the spine. -->
<!ELEMENT width %macro.xtext;>
<!ATTLIST width xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST width
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.dimensions.attribute.unit;
%att.dimensions.attribute.quantity;
%att.dimensions.attribute.precision; >
<!--doc:defines a rectangular area contained within a surface
element. -->
<!ELEMENT zone ((%model.glossLike;)*,(%model.graphicLike;)*)>
<!ATTLIST zone xmlns CDATA "http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<!ATTLIST zone
%att.global.attribute.xmlid;
%att.global.attribute.n;
%att.global.attribute.xmllang;
%att.global.attribute.rend;
%att.global.attribute.xmlbase;
%att.global.facs.attribute.facs;
%att.coordinated.attribute.ulx;
%att.coordinated.attribute.uly;
%att.coordinated.attribute.lrx;
%att.coordinated.attribute.lry; >
<!-- end elements -->

```